Lampiran Peer Review Korespondensi Proses Submit Publikasi Internasional

Nama Jurnal : **Journal Polymers**
Volume : 13, Issue 3, Januari, 2021
No. ISSN : ISSN 2073-4360; CODEN: POLYCK
DOI : 10.3390/polym13030354
H Index : 61
Impact factor : 3,426 (2019)
SJR Index : 0,7 (2019)

Reputasi **: Terindeks Scopus-Q1**

Judul Paper: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Item	Halaman
Submission Received+Original Paper (18 Desember 2020)	2-3
Assistant Editor Assigned (18 Desember 2020)	4-8
Comment Reviewer-1/ Major Revision (8 Januari 2021)	9-10
Revision Reminder (15 Januari 2021)	11
Re-Submitted / Revised Version-1 (16 Januari 2021)	12-35
Revised Version Received (16 Januari 2021)	36
Accepted for Publication (19 Januari 2021)	37-38
Set up SciProfiles (19 Januari 2021)	39
Final Proofread (20 Januari 2021)	40-42
Comment Reviewer-2 (20 Januari 2021)	43-63
Re-Submitted / Revised Version-2 (21 Januari 2021)	64-86
Comment Reviewer-3 (21 Januari 2021)	87-106
Re-Submitted / Revised Version-3 (21 Januari 2021)	107-129
Comment Reviewer-4 (22 Januari 2021)	120-150
Re-Submitted / Revised Version-4 (22 Januari 2021)	151-170
Paper has been Published (22 Januari 2021)	172-173

SUBMISSION RECEIVED (18 Desember 2020)

Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

reply-to: polymers@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, and Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>

date: Dec 18, 2020, 3:00 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Submission Received

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Thank you very much for uploading the following manuscript to the MDPI submission system. One of our editors will be in touch with you soon.

Journal name: Polymers
Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, and Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id

You can follow progress of your manuscript at the following link (login required):
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

The following points were confirmed during submission:

1. Polymers is an open access journal with publishing fees of 1800 CHF for an accepted paper (see https://www.mdpi.com/about/apc/ for details). This manuscript, if accepted, will be published under an open access Creative Commons CC BY license (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), and I agree to pay the Article Processing Charges as described on the journal webpage (https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/apc). See https://www.mdpi.com/about/openaccess for more information about open access publishing.

Please note that you may be entitled to a discount if you have previously received a discount code or if your institute is participating in the MDPI Institutional Open Access Program (IOAP), for more information see https://www.mdpi.com/about/ioap. If you have been granted any other special discounts for your submission, please contact the Polymers editorial office.

2. I understand that:

a. If previously published material is reproduced in my manuscript, I will provide proof that I have obtained the necessary copyright permission. (Please refer to the Rights & Permissions website: https://www.mdpi.com/authors/rights).

b. My manuscript is submitted on the understanding that it has not been published in or submitted to another peer-reviewed journal. Exceptions to this rule are papers containing material disclosed at conferences. I confirm that I will inform the journal editorial office if this is the case for my manuscript. I confirm that all authors are familiar with and agree with submission of the contents of the manuscript. The journal editorial office reserves the right to contact all authors to confirm this in case of doubt. I will provide email addresses for all authors and an institutional e-mail address for at least one of the co-authors, and specify the name, address and e-mail for invoicing purposes.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the Polymers editorial office at polymers@mdpi.com

ASSISTANT EDITOR ASSIGNED
18 Desember 2020
George Farcas <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

1(reply-to: george.farcas@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: George Farcas <george.farcas@mdpi.com>, "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, and Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Dec 18, 2020, 4:38 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Assistant Editor Assigned

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Your manuscript has been assigned to George Farcas for further processing who will act as a point of contact for any questions related to your paper.

Journal: Polymers
Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo , Al Farrel A. Raemas , Tutuk D. Kusworo , Bakti Jos , and Mohammad Djaeni

Received: 18 December 2020

E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id

You can find it here:
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

Best regards,
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania
www.mdpi.com
$journal_name_short} Editorial Office

Submit to Polymers:
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/upload?journal=polymers
Propose a special issue in Polymers:
https://www.mdpi.com/journalproposal/sendproposalspecialissue/polymers

Special Issue Project for Countries/Territories:
https://mdpi.com/si/polymers/Polym_Sci_Technol

Conference Polymers 2021: 17–19 May 2021, Turin, Italy
Open for registrations: https://polymers2021.sciforum.net/

Open Access Week 2020! Join our webinar on Preprints and other MDPI initiatives on Thursday, 22nd October 2020. Register here:
https://oaweek.sciforum.net/

ReplyReply allForward

Comment Reviewer-1/ MAJOR REVISIONS (8 Januari 2021)

Polymers Editorial
Office <polymers@mdpi.com
>

reply-to: george.farcas@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum
<aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo"
<farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>,
"Al Farrel A. Raemas"
<danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>,
"Tutuk D. Kusworo"
<tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>,
Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>,
Mohammad Djaeni
<moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>,
Polymers Editorial Office
<polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 8, 2021, 1:03 PM
subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Major Revisions
mailed-by: mdpi.com
signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Thank you for submitting the following manuscript to Polymers:

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id,

tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers

It has been reviewed by experts in the field and we request that you make major revisions before it is processed further. Please find your manuscript and the review reports at the following link: https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/resubmit/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

Your co-authors can also view this link if they have an account in our submission system using the e-mail address in this message.

Please revise the manuscript according to the reviewers' comments and upload the revised file within 10 days. Use the version of your manuscript found at the above link for your revisions, as the editorial office may have made formatting changes to your original submission. Any revisions should be clearly highlighted, for example using the "Track Changes" function in Microsoft Word, so that changes are easily visible to the editors and reviewers. Please provide a cover letter to explain point-by-point the details of the revisions in the manuscript and your responses to the reviewers' comments. Please include in your rebuttal if you found it impossible to address certain comments. The revised version will be inspected by the editors and reviewers. Please detail the revisions that have been made, citing the line number and exact change, so that the editor can check the changes expeditiously. Simple statements like ‘done’ or ‘revised as requested’ will not be accepted unless the change is simply a typographical error.

Please carefully read the guidelines outlined in the 'Instructions for Authors' on the journal website https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/instructions and ensure that your manuscript resubmission adheres to these guidelines. In particular, please ensure that abbreviations have been defined in parentheses the first time they appear in the abstract, main text, and in figure or table captions; citations within the text are in the correct format; references at the end of the text are in the correct format; figures and/or tables are placed at appropriate positions within the text and are of suitable quality; tables are prepared in MS Word table format, not as images; and permission has been obtained and there are no copyright issues.

If the reviewers have suggested that your manuscript should undergo extensive English editing, please have the English in the manuscript thoroughly checked and edited for language and form. Alternatively, MDPI provides an English editing service checking grammar, spelling, punctuation and some improvement

of style where necessary for an additional charge (extensive re-writing is not included), see details at https://www.mdpi.com/authors/english.

Do not hesitate to contact us if you have any questions regarding the revision of your manuscript or if you need more time. We look forward to hearing from you soon.

Kind regards,
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania
www.mdpi.com
$journal_name_short} Editorial Office

Submit to Polymers:
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/upload?journal=polymers
Propose a special issue in Polymers:
https://www.mdpi.com/journalproposal/sendproposalspecialissue/polymers

Special Issue Project for Countries/Territories:
https://mdpi.com/si/polymers/Polym_Sci_Technol

Conference Polymers 2021: 17–19 May 2021, Turin, Italy
Open for registrations: https://polymers2021.sciforum.net/

Open Access Week 2020! Join our webinar on Preprints and other MDPI initiatives on Thursday, 22nd October 2020. Register here:
https://oaweek.sciforum.net/

COMMENT REVIEWER (1) (8 JANUARI 2021)

REVIEWER 1

English language and style

( ) Extensive editing of English language and style required
( ) Moderate English changes required
(x) English language and style are fine/minor spell check required
( ) I don't feel qualified to judge about the English language and style

	Yes	be improved	Must be improved	Not applicable
Does the introduction provide sufficient background and include all relevant references?	)	( )	(x)	( )
Is the research design appropriate?	)	(x)	( )	( )
Are the methods adequately described?	)	(x)	( )	( )
Are the results clearly presented?	x)	( )	( )	( )
Are the conclusions supported by the results?	x)	( )	( )	( )

Comments and Suggestions for Authors

Even though there are some merits in the study and manuscript, there are several areas to be further checked and questions to be answered:

1. incorporated to 'Incorporated
2. Abstract, try limit the abbreviation, e.g. XRD, TS, EAB, without explanation. did not show whether you have reached the aims?
3. Figure 1, reference? 9

Section 2.2.

4. in mL in 200 mL ?
5. 0 vol.-%
6. 50°C or 25 °C, should be consistence
7. '2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning electron microscopy (SEM).' should be

'2.3.1. Morphology observation using scanning electron microscopy (SEM)'

8. 'For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded several times,' please specify
9. Section 2.4, 'All the tested is tested' should be 'All the tests are tested' or 'All were tested'
10. Section 2.5, Where Ws is Water solubility (%),should be ' Where ws is water solubility (%),'
11. Method is not in detail or referenced, e.g. in section 2.7 'The standard plate count (SPC) method'

Reduce using many abbreviations, which make it reading easily: e.g. water solubility (WS)

12. Page 10, 1.5% to 3% v / v or '1.5% to 3% v/v'
13. Figure 7, can be replaced with your own image if you have?
14. need statistics analysis? e.g. Figure 8
15. Conclusion needs more concise?

REVIEWER 2

English language and style

( ) Extensive editing of English language and style required
( ) Moderate English changes required
(x) English language and style are fine/minor spell check required
( ) I don't feel qualified to judge about the English language and style

	Yes	Can be improved	Must be improved	Not applicable
Does the introduction provide sufficient background and include all relevant references?	( )	(x)	( )	( )
Is the research design appropriate?	( )	(x)	( )	( )
Are the methods adequately described?	( )	(x)	( )	( )
Are the results clearly presented?	( )	(x)	( )	( )
Are the conclusions supported by the results?	( )	(x)	( )	( )

Comments and Suggestions for Authors

This manuscript investigated to prepare an edible film combining alginate/κ-carrageenanand clove essential oils. It is overall well written, but one critical question is that the work about antioxidant and antimicrobial effects was lack of control (the sample without adding CEO). Several other minor comments are also provided below.

1. In the introduction part, it is necessary to introduce more about spice essential oils, and their antioxidant and andimicrobial effects, and recent literatures should be cited. For example, 1. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. ***Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety***, 2020, 19(3), 1018-1055. 2. Discovery of antibacterial dietary spices that target antibiotic-resistant bacteria. ***Microorganisms***, 2019, 7(6), 157.
2. In the method part, 2.7. The method of Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation is not very clear, and it is difficult to follow. In addition, the E. coli bacteria should be mentioned about its strain. Therefore, this method should be revised.
3. In the method part, the statistical analysis part should be added, and Table 1, Figure 8, and Table 2 should do the statistical analysis.

Submission Date

18 December 2020

Date of this review

07 Jan 2021 10:55:23

REVISION REMINDER (15 Januari 2021)

Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

reply-to: george.farcas@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 15, 2021, 5:37 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Revision Reminder

MANUSCRIPT RESUBMITTED (REVISION 1) (16 Januari 2021)

Submission System <submission@mdpi.com>

reply-to: George Farcas <george.farcas@mdpi.com>,

Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>,

"Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>,

"Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>,

Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>,

Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>

date: Jan 16, 2021, 3:08 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Manuscript Resubmitted

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Thank you very much for resubmitting the modified version of the following manuscript:

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

A member of the editorial office will be in touch with you soon regarding progress of the manuscript.

REVISED VERSION-1 (16 JANUARI 2021)

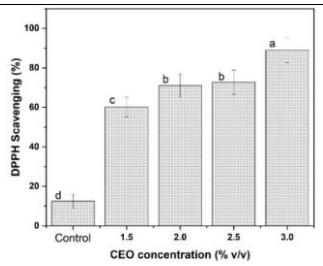
RESPONSE TO REVIEWER

Journal Name : Polymers (MDPI)
Manuscript ID : polymers-1061881
Title : Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Author(s) : Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni

REVIEWER'S COMMENTS
Even though there are some merits in the study and manuscript, there are several areas to be further checked and questions to be answered:

No.	Question	Answer
	Reviewer 1	
1.	incorporated to 'Incorporated	Agreed, the word "incorporated" in the title has been revised as order into "Incorporated"
2.	Abstract, try limit the abbreviation, e.g. XRD, TS, EAB, without explanation. did not show whether you have reached the aims?	The abbreviated words in their first mention have been provided in full. The results of the characterization that show reached aims have been added.
3.	Figure 1, reference? 9	The reference for figure 9 has been provided as order.
4.	Section 2.2. in mL in 200 mL ?	"in mL" as typed in section 2.2 is an error in typing, it has been removed in the revised manuscript.
5.	Section 2.2. 0 vol.-%	0 vol.-% in the section 2.2 means 3.0 % volume by volume. In the revised manuscript we have changed it into 3.0 %v/v to avoid misunderstanding.
6.	Section 2.2. 50°C or 25 °C, should be consistence	50°C is the temperature of encapsulation process Meanwhile, 25°C id the temperature of dried film storage
7.	'2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning electron microscopy (SEM).' should be ' 2.3.1. Morphology observation using scanning electron microscopy (SEM)'	Agreed, it has been revised as order
8.	'For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded several	Thank you for the recommendation, the procedure has been specified in the revised

	times,' please specify	manuscript
9.	Section 2.4, 'All the tested is tested' should be 'All the tests are tested' or 'All were tested'	Thank you for thorough observation, the sentence has been revised as order.
10.	Section 2.5, Where Ws is Water solubility (%),should be ' Where ws is water solubility (%),'	We prefer to use W_S (S in subscripted format) because it has been used in the equation 1, so it will be easily understood. The nomenclature has been made consistently in the whole manuscript.
11.	Method is not in detail or referenced, e.g. in section 2.7 'The standard plate count (SPC) method'	The method in section 2.7 has been detailed and referenced. "The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the pre-pared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of Escherichia coli (PTCC No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (106 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30°C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the in-hibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6]."
12.	Reduce using many abbreviations, which make it reading easily: e.g. water solubility (WS)	The use of abbreviations has been reduced. W_S, TS, and EAB have been given in full: water solubility, tensile strength, and elongation at break, respectively
13	Page 10, 1.5% to 3% v / v or '1.5% to 3% v/v'	Agreed, it has been revised as order
14.	Figure 7, can be replaced with your own image if you have?	In the manner of speaking that figure 7 is our own origin image which was created using Ms. word
15.	Need statistics analysis? e.g. Figure 8	The statistical analysis of the figure 8 has been provided.

		 **Figure 8.** The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity (different letters means significantly different).
16.	Conclusion needs more concise?	Agreed, the conclusion has been revised to be more concise
Reviewer 2		
1.	That the work about antioxidant and antimicrobial effects was lack of control (the sample without adding CEO)?	Agreed, the introduction about other spice essential oils and their antimicrobial-antioxidant effects have been added. "Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, anti-fungal, and antiviral activities [12]. The recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oils extract show their in-vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]." 12. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence Properties and Related Mechanisms of Spice Essential Oils: A Comprehensive Review. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549. 13. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.-M.; Shi, C.-L.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.-B.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganisms* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
2.	In the method part, 2.7. The method of Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation is not very clear, and it is difficult to follow. In addition, the E. coli bacteria should be mentioned about its strain. Therefore, this method should be revised.	The method of antimicrobial property test in section 2.7 has been detailed and revised. The information about microbial strain has been also added in the revised manuscript. "The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the pre-pared

		edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of Escherichia coli (PTCC No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (106 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30°C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the in-hibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6]."
3.	In the method part, the statistical analysis part should be added, and Table 1, Figure 8, and Table 2 should do the statistical analysis.	The statistical analysis procedure has been added in section 2.8. the statistical analysis results in Table 1, Figure 8, and Table 2 have been also provided. "The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with an assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). The significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level."

REVISED MANUSCRIPT-1

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum[1,*], Dani P. Utomo[1], Al Farrel A. Raemas[1], Tutuk D. Kusworo[1,2], Bakti Jos[1], and Mohammad Djaeni[1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). The evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties were performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infra-red (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased the water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. While CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high DPPH activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: Alginate, Antimicrobial activity, Antioxidant, Carrageenan, Clove essential oil, Edible films, Polysaccharide

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: date
Accepted: date
Published: date

1. Introduction

Recently, marine resources such as macroalgae have played an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development of bioactive films from seaweed has considerable attention due to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as a food packaging [1,2]. These

packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharides that have been widely utilized from marine sources such as edible film production, such as alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum sp.*), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of ß-(1,4)-linked D-mannuronic acid units (M) and L-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has shown several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

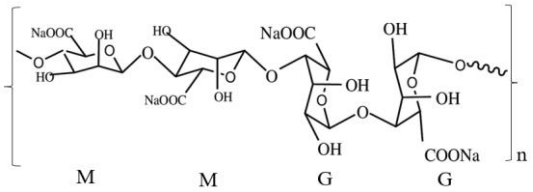


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and α-L-guluronic acid (G) residues

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. κ-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a β-(1,3) sulfated ɒ-galactose and α-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-ɒ-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity. Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected in improving physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. The recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oils extract show their in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve UV-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown enhancement remarkably in terms of thermal stability, antiswelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the author's knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC) based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structures.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with CaCl2 as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥ 98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo (Semarang, Indonesia). Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan Nusantara,

Ltd., Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94-97%) was obtained from OxyChem's, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50°C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 % v/v) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30°C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 h [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °C and 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 h prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% w/v). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology observation using scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000×.

2.3.2. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, USA). FT-R spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000-400 cm-1. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size $2\theta = 0.02^{\circ}$ in XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Japan] using a Cu K_{α} (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical properties

The film samples' mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to ASTM ID: D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 h prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 ml of distillate water for 24 h at 25°C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110°C. furthermore. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

Where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using a UV-Vis spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging(\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

Where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of *Escherichia coli* (PTCC No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30°C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibition\ zone\left(mm^2\right) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with an assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). The significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs were presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2(A), exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. While the SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2(B), is smoother and fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. It can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group thereby less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It concludes that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the same result in case corporate the gelatin compound in the film solution shows the smoother surface area without cracked and rough surface area.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 w/v-% was presented in Figure 2(C). The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslink agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

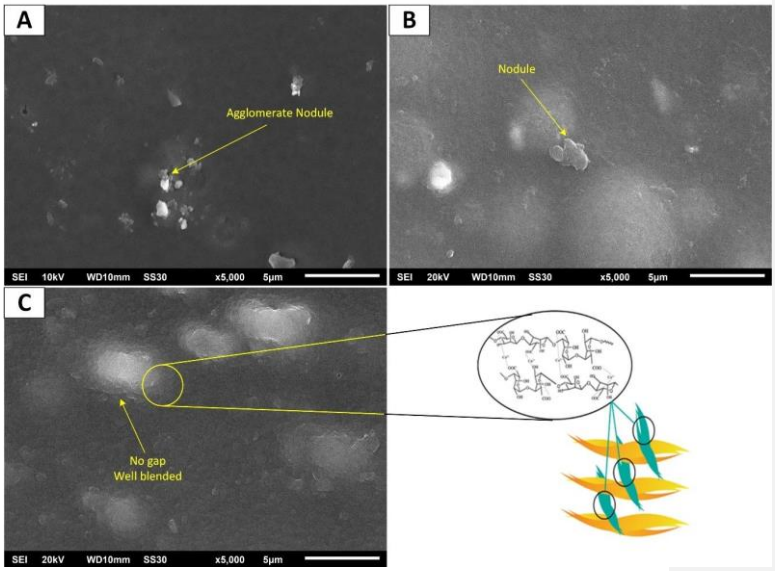


Figure 2. Surface SEM image of (A) pristine SA film; (B) SA/KC film; (C) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. FTIR Spectra analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3(B) and 3(C) at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C-H stretching.

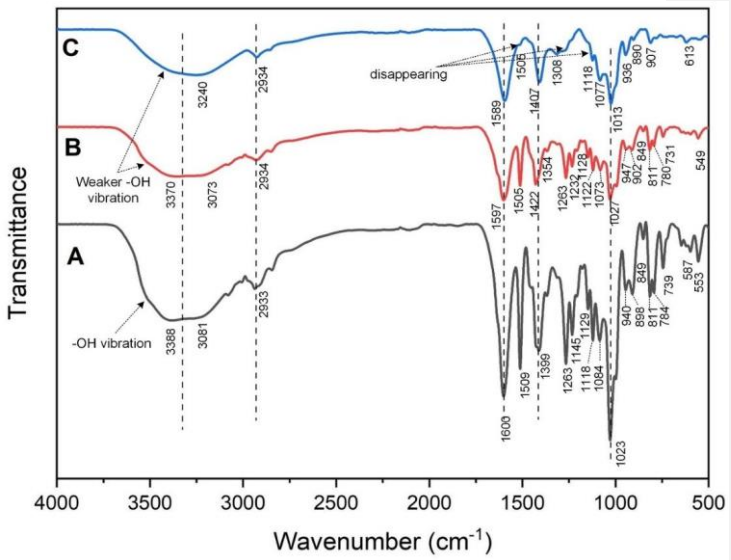


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (A) control film (SA); (B) SA/KC film; (C) Crosslinked SA/KC film

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3(B)) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3(C)). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3(C)) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm-1, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C-O-C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4(a). The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (-COO-) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO-. Figure 3(C) also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted C-H bound at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

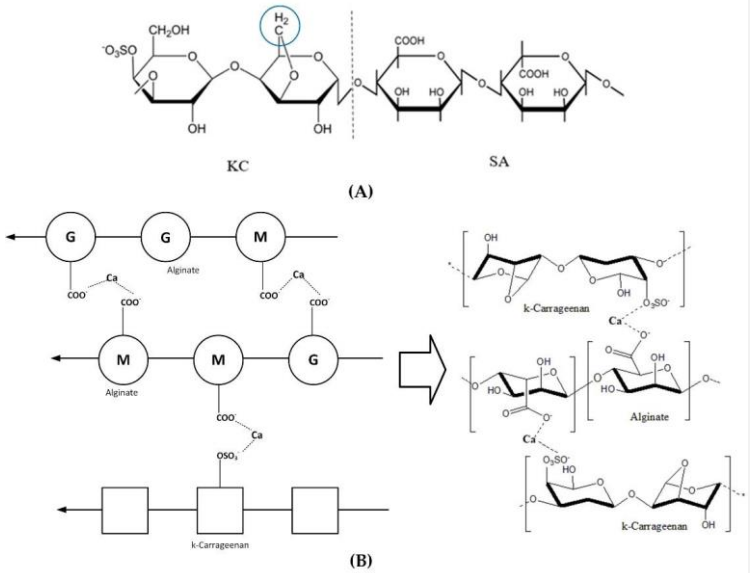


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] that they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 (B) shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 (C), the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

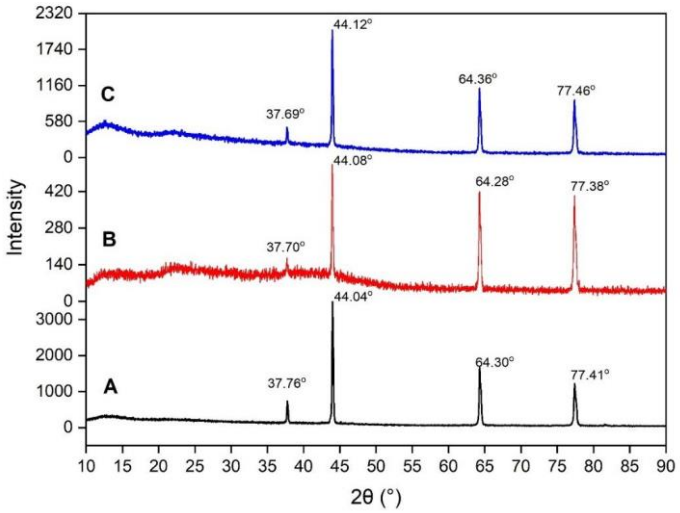


Figure 5. The X-Ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (A) control film (SA); (B) SA/KC film; (C) Crosslinked SA/KC film

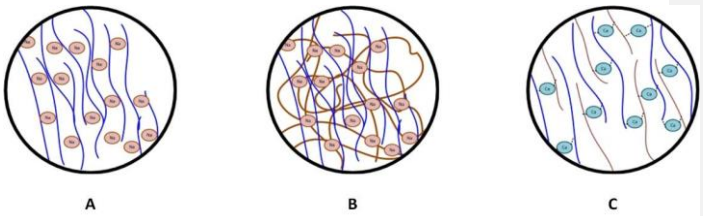


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (A) sodium alginate structure, (B) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (C) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The EB percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of ratio SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing of KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. This could be explained that SA contains divalent ion of (Na) that could express crystalline due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion

could create an ionic bond which stronger than covalent bond and contain large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film, the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-Carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% v/v. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer-polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% v/v, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ was variated from 0% to 2% w/v. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the present of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the

ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (v/v)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 2.170b	16.77 ± 2.69f	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.0 ± 1.030a	24.41 ± 1.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.1 ± 1.130a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR

interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role to determine the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% v/v) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% v/v CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% w/v) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increasing of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is due to less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility due to reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA / KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% v/v. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the nonpolar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the nonpolar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the

chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. The similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% v/v) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause the interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactive containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactive containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

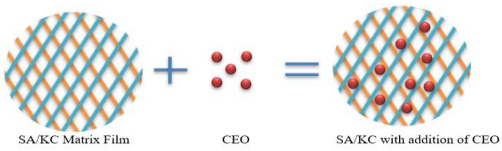


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in CEO in the film matrix

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, which SA/KC has a good property to rapidly release the contain trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH radical scavenging assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH

scavenging is an effective way to be performed due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% v/v) into the SA-based. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% v/v CEO loading. These findings suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity (different letters means significantly different).

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% v/v). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the present of various thymus essential oil, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, but there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the

essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. It also noticed the weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contains in CEO trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacterial conduct to penetrate the film solution, the film influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contain in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. Higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO incorporated SA/KC film

CEO Concentration (%v)	radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)
0.00 (control)	0	0.00 ± 0.00e
1.50	3	28.28 ± 3.29d
2.00	4	50.28 ± 1.29c
2.50	5	79.57 ± 2.00b
3.00	6	113.14 ± 5.57a

5. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD dan FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows the improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O-Ca-O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and

mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K. and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: Please add: This research was funded by the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Data Availability Statement: The datasets analyzed in this manuscript are available on request to the corresponding author.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
2. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline Cellulose (NCC) Reinforced Alginate Based Biodegradable Nanocomposite Film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
3. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-Carrageenan Films Incorporated Plant Essential Oils with Improved Antimicrobial Activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
4. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of Nanobiocomposite Kappa-Carrageenan Film with Zataria Multiflora Essential Oil and Nanoclay. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
5. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation: Antimicrobial Film Based on Gelatin/Alginate. *J. Food Safety* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
6. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of Physical, Mechanical, and Antibacterial Properties of Agar-Cellulose Bionanocomposite Films Incorporated with Savory Essential Oil. *Food Hydrocolloids* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
7. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-Natural Composite Wound Dressing Films of Essential Oils Encapsulated in Sodium Alginate with Antimicrobial Properties. *Inter. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
8. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, Physical and Biological Properties of Alginates and Their Biomedical Implications. *Food Hydrocolloids* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
9. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.E.; Kerry, J.P. Physical Assessment of Composite Biodegradable Films Manufactured Using Whey Protein Isolate, Gelatin and Sodium Alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
10. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-Based Hydrogels as Drug Delivery Vehicles in Cancer Treatment and Their Applications in Wound Dressing and 3D Bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 8, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.

11. Kim, J.O.; Park, J.K.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of Polyvinyl Alcohol–Sodium Alginate Gel-Matrix-Based Wound Dressing System Containing Nitrofurazone. *Inter. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
12. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence Properties and Related Mechanisms of Spice Essential Oils: A Comprehensive Review. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
13. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.-M.; Shi, C.-L.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.-B.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganisms* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
14. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; T.B., B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/Poly(ε-Caprolactone)/Zinc Oxide/Clove Essential Oil Composite Antimicrobial Films for Scrambled Egg Packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
15. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial Efficacy of Clove Essential Oil Infused into Chemically Modified LLDPE Film for Chicken Meat Packaging. *Food Control* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
16. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of Calcium Alginate/ Deacetylated Konjac Glucomannan Blend Films Prepared by Ca2+ Crosslinking and Deacetylation. *Food Hydrocolloids* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
17. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A Detailed Investigation of the Effect of Calcium Crosslinking and Glycerol Plasticizing on the Physical Properties of Alginate Films. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
18. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.R.; Howes, T. Gelation of an Alginate Film via Spraying of Calcium Chloride Droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
19. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical Properties and Antioxidant Activity of Gelatin-Sodium Alginate Edible Films with Tea Polyphenols. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
20. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and Evaluation of a Novel Biodegradable Film Made from Chitosan and Cinnamon Essential Oil with Low Affinity toward Water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
21. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary Composite Films with Simultaneously Enhanced Strength and Ductility: Effects of Sodium Alginate-Gelatin Weight Ratio and Graphene Oxide Content. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
22. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of Parameters Involved in Preparation and Release of Drug Loaded in Crosslinked Matrices of Alginate. *J. Controlled Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/S0168-3659(98)00096-0.
23. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.L.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
24. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
25. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between Degree of Crystallinity, Morphology and Mechanical Properties of PPS/Carbon Fiber Laminates. *Mat. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-MR-2015-0453.
26. Paşcalău, V.; Popescu, V.; Popescu, G.L.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M. The Alginate/k-Carrageenan Ratio's Influence on the Properties of the Cross-Linked Composite Films. *J. Alloys Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
27. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; de Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.B.; Morais, J.P.S.; Azeredo, H.M.C. Development and Characterization of Edible Films from Mixtures of κ-Carrageenan, ι-Carrageenan, and Alginate. *Food Hydrocolloids* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
28. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium Alginate Double-Network Hydrogel with Enhanced Mechanical Properties, Anti-Swelling, and Adsorption Capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
29. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Proc. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.

30. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical Properties of Alginate-Based Films: Effect of Ionic Crosslinking and Mannuronic and Guluronic Acid Ratio. *Food Hydrocolloids* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.
31. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-Mechanical and Structural Properties of Eggshell Membrane Gelatin- Chitosan Blend Edible Films. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
32. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and Characterization of Sodium Alginate Based Active Edible Films Incorporated with Essential Oils of Some Medicinal Plants. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
33. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of New Active Packaging Film Made from a Soluble Soybean Polysaccharide Incorporated Zataria Multiflora Boiss and Mentha Pulegium Essential Oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
34. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the Antibacterial and Antioxidant Activities of Chitosan Edible Films Incorporated with Organic Essential Oils Obtained from Four Thymus Species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
35. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia Coli Novablue γ-Glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-Alginate-k-Carrageenan Beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Abdel Aziz, M.S.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of Antibacterial Carboxymethyl Cellulose/Chitosan Biguanidine Hydrochloride Edible Films Activated with Frankincense Essential Oil. *Inter. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

REVISED VERSION RECEIVED

(16 Januari 2021)

Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

reply-to: natalie.zhou@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 16, 2021, 3:12 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Revised Version Received

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Thank you very much for providing the revised version of your paper:

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D.

ACCEPTED FOR PUBLICATION

(19 Januari 2021)

Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

reply-to: Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 19, 2021, 12:54 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Accepted for Publication

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

We are pleased to inform you that the following paper has been officially **accepted for publication:**

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni

Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

We will now make the final preparations for publication, then return the manuscript to you for your approval.

If, however, extensive English edits are required to your manuscript, we will need to return the paper requesting improvements throughout.

We encourage you to set up your profile at SciProfiles.com, MDPI's researcher network platform. Articles you publish with MDPI will be linked to your SciProfiles page, where colleagues and peers will be able to see all of your publications, citations, as well as your other academic contributions.

We also invite you to contribute to Encyclopedia (https://encyclopedia.pub), a scholarly platform providing accurate information about the latest research results. You can adapt parts of your paper to provide valuable reference information for others in the field.

Kind regards,
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania
www.mdpi.com
$journal_name_short} Editorial Office

Submit to Polymers:
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/upload?journal=polymers
Propose a special issue in Polymers:
https://www.mdpi.com/journalproposal/sendproposalspecialissue/polymers

Special Issue Project for Countries/Territories:
https://mdpi.com/si/polymers/Polym_Sci_Technol

Conference Polymers 2021: 17–19 May 2021, Turin, Italy
Open for registrations: https://polymers2021.sciforum.net/

Open Access Week 2020! Join our webinar on Preprints and other MDPI initiatives on Thursday, 22nd October 2020. Register here:
https://oaweek.sciforum.net/

Set up SciProfiles (19 Januari 2021)

Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

to: Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 19, 2021, 1:30 PM

subject: Re: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Accepted for Publication

mailed-by: che.undip.ac.id

Dear
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania

Thank you for the information. I've set up my SciProfiles. Here is the link https://sciprofiles.com/profile/aji_p.

Best Regards,
Dr. Aji Prasetyaningrum
Department of Chemical Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jln. Prof. Soedarto, Kampus Undip Tembalang, Semarang, Indonesia, E-mail: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id

Final Proofreading (20 Januari 2021)

Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

reply-to: george.farcas@mdpi.com

to: Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

cc: "Dani P. Utomo" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 20, 2021, 11:59 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Final Proofreading Before Publication

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

We invite you to proofread your manuscript to ensure that this is the final version that can be published and confirm that you will require no further changes from hereon:

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers

Please read the following instructions carefully before proofreading:

1) Download the manuscript from the link provided at the end of this message and upload the final proofed version at the same link within 24 hours (1 working day). If you experience any difficulties, please contact the Polymers Editorial Office.

2) Please use Microsoft Word's built-in track changes function to highlight any changes you make, or send a comprehensive list of changes in a separate document. Note that this is the *last chance* to make textual changes to the manuscript. Some style and formatting changes may have been made by the production team, please do not revert these changes.

3) All authors must agree to the final version. Check carefully that authors' names and affiliations are correct, and that funding sources are correctly acknowledged. Incorrect author names or affiliations are picked up by indexing databases, such as the Web of Science or PubMed, and can be difficult to correct.

After proofreading, final production will be carried out. Note that changes to the position of figures and tables may occur during the final steps. Changes can be made to a paper published online only at the discretion of the Editorial Office. In this case, a separate Correction or Addendum will be published and we reserve the right to charge 50 CHF per Correction (including changes to author names or affiliations).

Please download the final version of your paper for proofreading here:

https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/proof/file/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

and upload here:

https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/resubmit/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

Supplementary and other additional files can be found at the second link. We look forward to hearing from you soon.

Kind regards,

Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania
www.mdpi.com
$journal_name_short} Editorial Office

Submit to Polymers:
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/upload?journal=polymers
Propose a special issue in Polymers:
https://www.mdpi.com/journalproposal/sendproposalspecialissue/polymers

Special Issue Project for Countries/Territories:
https://mdpi.com/si/polymers/Polym_Sci_Technol

Conference Polymers 2021: 17–19 May 2021, Turin, Italy
Open for registrations: https://polymers2021.sciforum.net/

Open Access Week 2020! Join our webinar on Preprints and other MDPI initiatives on Thursday, 22nd October 2020. Register here:
https://oaweek.sciforum.net/

ReplyReply allForward

[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed (21 Januari 2021)

Mr. George Farcas/MDPI <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

to: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id

cc: polymers@mdpi.com

date: Jan 21, 2021, 3:07 PM

subject: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed

mailed-by: mdpi.com

signed-by: mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

We hope this mail finds you well. We have attached to this e-mail the latest version of the manuscript, may we ask you to add some explication to the figures? We would appreciate if you can send the final version via e-mail as soon as possible so the paper can be publish!

If you have any question please do not hesitate to contact us!

We look forward to hearing from you.

Mr. George Farcas
Asisstent Editor
MDPI OPEN ACCESS PUBLISHING ROMANIA SRL
Str Avram Iancu 454, Floresti, Cluj, Romania
www.mdpi.com

COMMENT REVIEW_2 (21 JANUARI 2021)

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soed arto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high DPPH activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due

Commented [M51]: Please carefully check the accuracy of names and affiliations

Commented [M52]: Please check this e-mail adress and confirm it is right

Commented [G3]: Please define if appropriate.

to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of ß-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

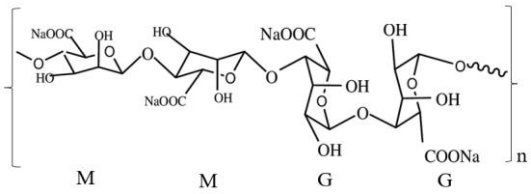


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and α-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Commented [M54]: Please check the scheme to make sure it is correct

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. κ-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated D-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-D-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity.

Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo (Semarang, Indonesia). Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan Nusantara,

Commented [M55]: Please state manufacturer, city and country from where equipment has been sourced.

Commented [M56]: Please add city

Commented [M57]: The hyphen is necessary?

Ltd., Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v*/*v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w*/*v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, USA). FT-R spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size 2θ = 0.02° in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Japan] using a Cu K_α (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film samples' mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to ASTM ID: D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28 °C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

Commented [M58]: Please add city

Commented [M59]: Please add city and state

Commented [M510]: Please add city

Commented [M511]: Please add state

Commented [M512]: Please add city

Commented [M513]: Is this necessary?

Commented [G14]: Please define if appropriate.

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

Commented [G15]: Please define if appropriate.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of *Escherichia coli* (PTCC No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the same result in the case when incorporating the gelatin compound in the film solution shows smoother surface area without a cracked and rough surface area.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w/v*% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding

Commented [G16]: Please define if appropriate.

Commented [G17]: Please confirm meaning is retained.

Commented [M518]: Is this necessary?

with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

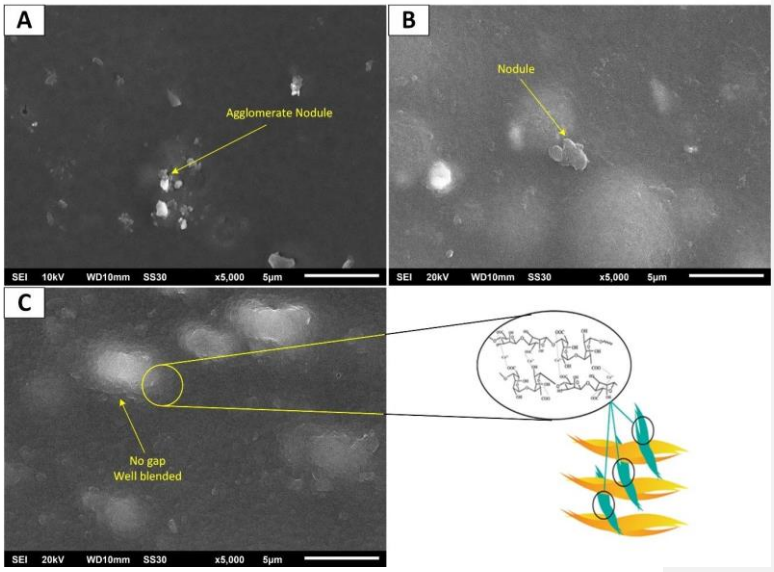


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

Commented [M519]: Please provide a more clear figure 2C

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

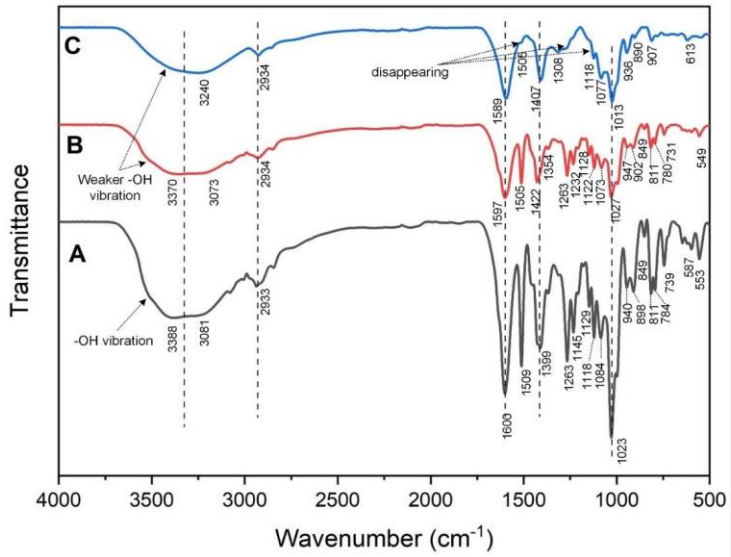


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

Commented [M520]: Please change the hyphen in minus in the figure

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

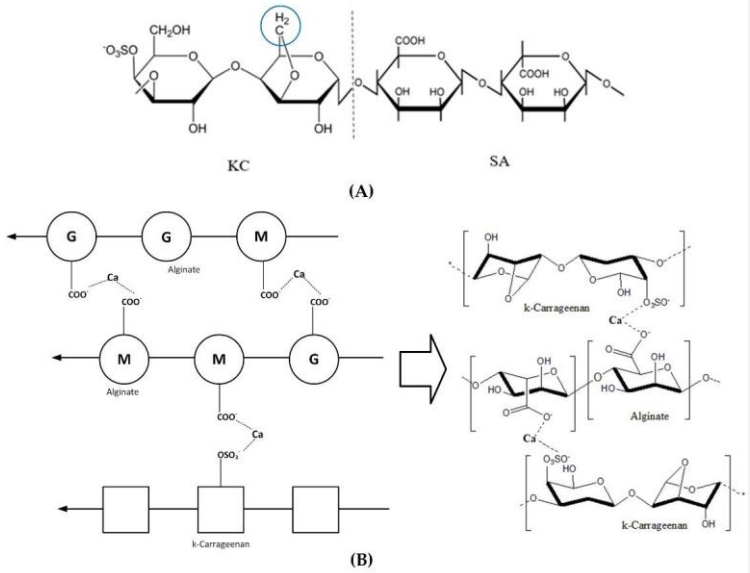


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

Commented [M521]: Please confirm the scheme is correct

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

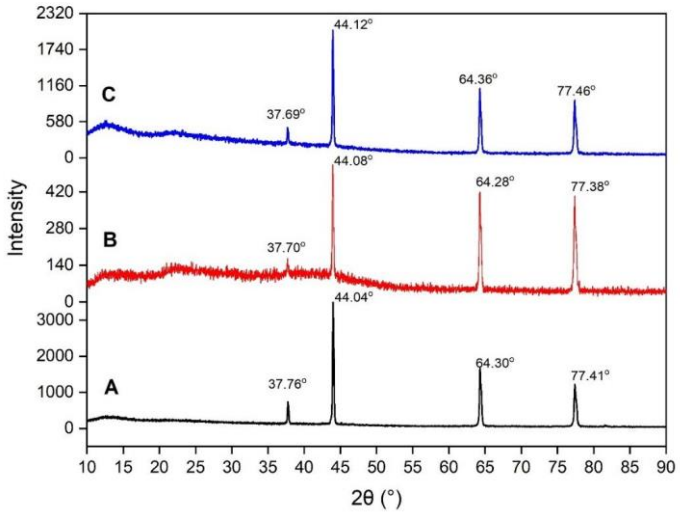


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

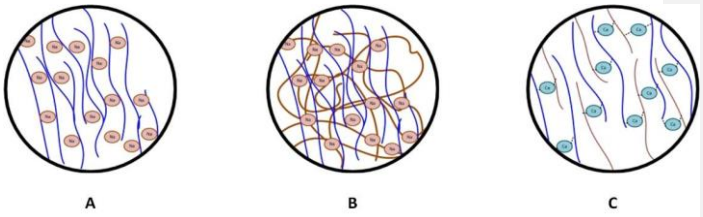


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The EB percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that SA contains

Commented [G22]: Please define if appropriate.

divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO– molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

Commented [G23]: Please confirm meaning is retained.

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (v/v)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017c	16.77 ± 1.69e	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030a	24.41 ± 0.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC

film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic

alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

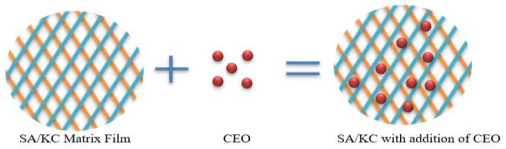


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

Commented [G24]: Please define here if appropriate.

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

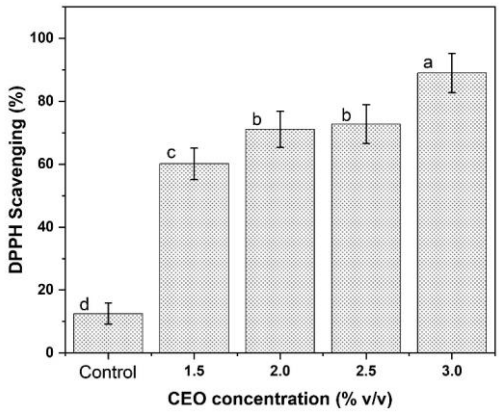


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity.

Commented [M525]: Please add explanation of a, b, c, d and add the italic font on v/v

Commented [G26]: Please define here if appropriate.

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v/v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the

CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00e
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29d
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29c
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00b
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57a

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D.; Formal

Commented [M527]: Please check if the individual contribution of each co-author has been stated. Please state that all authors have read and agreed to the published version of this manuscript

analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K. and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Institutional Review Board Statement:.

Informed Consent Statement: Any research article describing a study involving humans should contain this statement. Please add "Informed consent was obtained from all subjects involved in the study." OR "Patient consent was waived due to REASON (please provide a detailed justification)." OR "Not applicable." for studies not involving humans. You might also choose to exclude this statement if the study did not involve humans.
Written informed consent for publication must be obtained from participating patients who can be identified (including by the patients themselves). Please state "Written informed consent has been obtained from the patient(s) to publish this paper" if applicable.

Data Availability Statement: The datasets analyzed in this manuscript are available on request to the corresponding author.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Commented [M528]: Please add: This research was funded by [name of funder] grant number [xxx] And The APC was funded by [XXX].
Also, please double-check the grant number to make sure it is correct.

Commented [M529]: In this section, please add the Institutional Review Board Statement and approval number for studies involving humans or animals. Please note that the Editorial Office might ask you for further information. Please add "The study was conducted according to the guidelines of the Declaration of Helsinki, and approved by the Institutional Review Board (or Ethics Committee) of NAME OF INSTITUTE (protocol code XXX and date of approval)." OR "Ethical review and approval were waived for this study, due to REASON (please provide a detailed justification)." OR "Not applicable." for studies not involving humans or animals. You might also choose to exclude this statement if the study did not involve humans or animals

Commented [M530]: Any research article describing a study involving humans should contain this statement. Please add "Informed consent was obtained from all subjects involved in the study." OR "Patient consent was waived due to REASON (please provide a detailed justification)." OR "Not applicable." for studies not involving humans. You might also choose to exclude this statement if the study did not involve humans.
Written informed consent for publication must be obtained from participating patients who can be identified (including by the patients themselves). Please state "Written informed consent has been obtained from the patient(s) to publish this paper" if applicable.

References

1. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
2. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
3. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
4. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
5. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
6. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
7. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
8. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
9. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.

10. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.
11. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
12. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
13. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
14. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
15. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
16. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
17. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
18. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
19. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
20. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
21. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
22. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
23. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
24. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
25. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
26. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
27. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
28. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
29. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.

30. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.
31. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
32. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
33. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
34. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
35. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

to: "Mr. George Farcas/MDPI" <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 21, 2021, 10:26 PM

subject: Re: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed

mailed-by: che.undip.ac.id

Dear
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania

I hereby sent the revised latest version of the manuscript. Thank you for your attention.

Best Regards,
Dr. Aji Prasetyaningrum
Department of Chemical Engineering, Diponegoro University,
Jln. Prof. Soedarto, Kampus Undip Tembalang, Semarang, Indonesia,
E-mail: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id

MANUSCRIPT RESUBMITTED REVISED VERSION-2

(21 Januari 2021)

Submission System <submission@mdpi.com>

reply-to:	George Farcas <george.farcas@mdpi.com>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>
to:	Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>
cc:	"Dani P. Utomo" <danipujiutomi@che.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>
date:	Jan 21, 2021, 1:57 PM
subject:	[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Manuscript Resubmitted

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,
Thank you very much for resubmitting the modified version of the following manuscript:
Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020
E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomi@che.undip.ac.id,

farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

A member of the editorial office will be in touch with you soon regarding progress of the manuscript.
Kind regards,
MDPI

Polymers Editorial Office
Postfach, CH-4020 Basel, Switzerland
Office: St. Alban-Anlage 66, CH-4052 Basel
Tel. +41 61 683 77 34 (office)
Fax +41 61 302 89 18 (office)
E-mail: polymers@mdpi.com
https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/

REVISED VERSION-2 (21 JANUARI 2021)

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@che.undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) scavenging activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability,

and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of *ß*-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

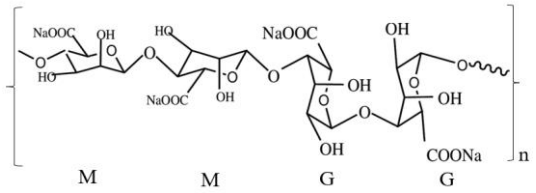


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and *α*-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. κ-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated D-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-D-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity. Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo, Semarang, Indonesia. Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan Nusantara, Ltd., Purwokerto, Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade

anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, Dallas, TX, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v*/*v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w*/*v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Tokyo, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, Houston, TX, USA). FTIR spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size 2θ = 0.02° in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Koriyama, Japan] using a Cu K_{α} (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film sample mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) ID: D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and

was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of *Escherichia coli* (Persian type culture collection (No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the similar result for the incorporation of gelatin into SA film solution that showed smoother surface area without defected surface.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w/v*-% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film

matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

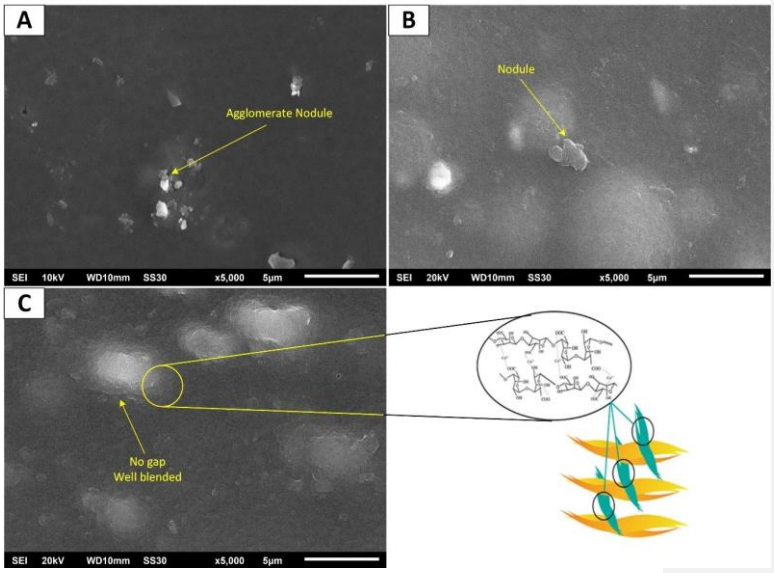


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

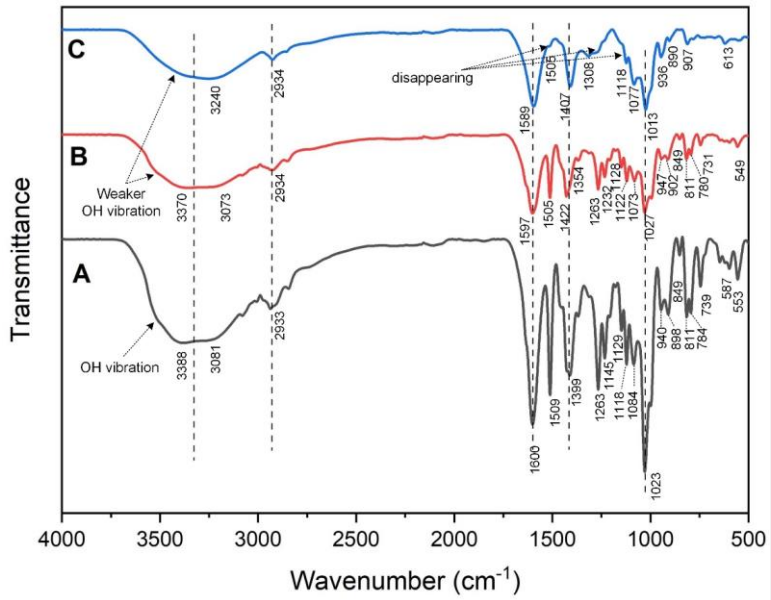


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

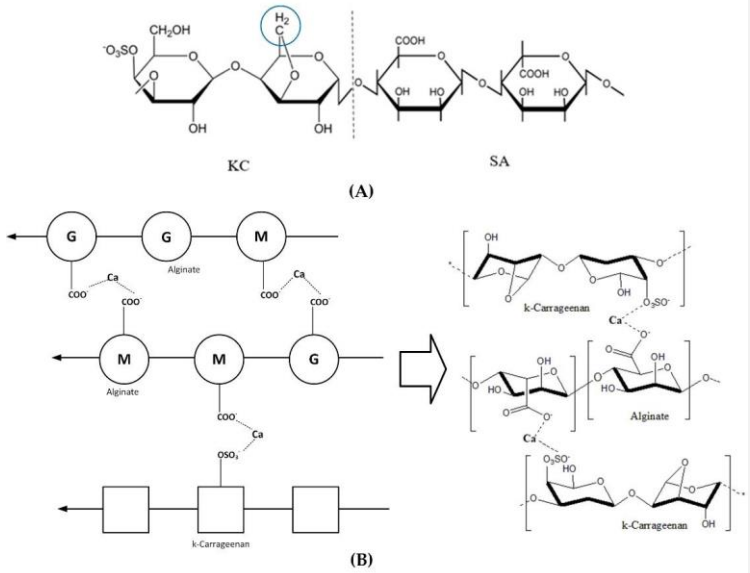


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

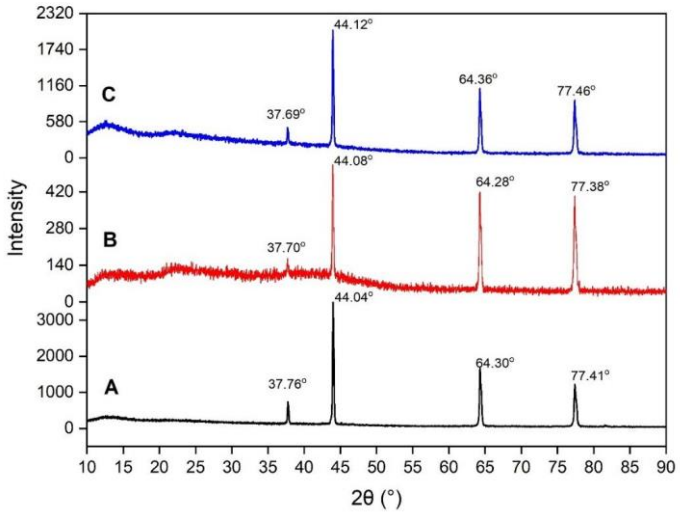


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

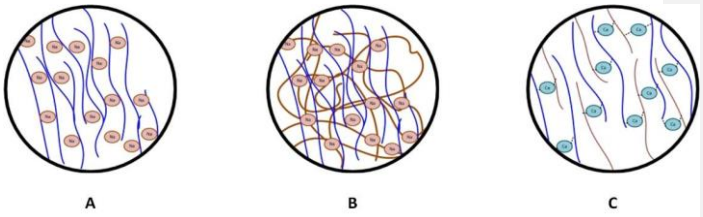


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The elongation at break percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that

SA contains divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO^- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (*v/v*)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017c	16.77 ± 1.69e	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030a	24.41 ± 0.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC

film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic

alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

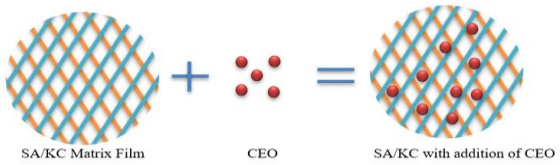


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings

suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

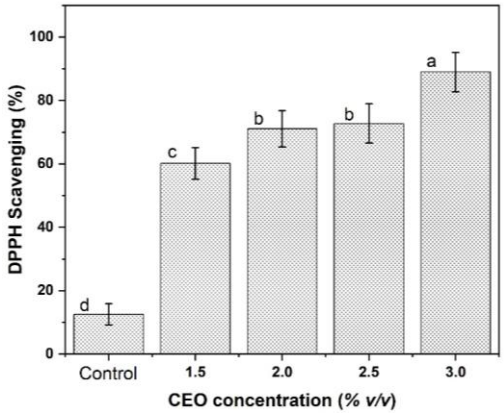


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity. [a,b,c,d]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each bar with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the

essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00e
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29d
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29c
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00b
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57a

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the

physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme grant number 267-67/UN7.6.1/PP/2020. The APC was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

36. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
37. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
38. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
39. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
40. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
41. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
42. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
43. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
44. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
45. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.

46. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
47. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
48. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
49. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
50. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
51. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
52. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
53. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
54. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
55. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
56. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
57. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
58. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
59. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
60. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
61. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
62. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
63. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
64. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.
65. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.

66. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
67. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
68. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
69. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
70. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

Mr. George Farcas/MDPI <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

to:	aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id
cc:	polymers@mdpi.com
date:	Jan 21, 2021, 3:07 PM
subject:	[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed
mailed-by:	mdpi.com
signed-by:	mdpi.com

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

We hope this mail finds you well. We have attached to this e-mail the latest version of the manuscript, may we ask you to add some explication to the figures? We would appreciate if you can send the final version via e-mail as soon as possible so the paper can be publish!

If you have any question please do not hesitate to contact us!

We look forward to hearing from you.

Mr. George Farcas
Asisstent Editor
MDPI OPEN ACCESS PUBLISHING ROMANIA SRL
Str Avram Iancu 454, Floresti, Cluj, Romania
www.mdpi.com

COMMENT REVIEWER_3 (21 Januari 2021)

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@che.undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) scavenging activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due

to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of *ß*-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

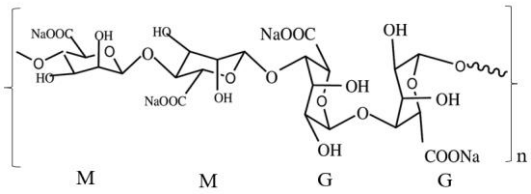


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and *α*-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. *κ*-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated D-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-D-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity.

Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo, Semarang, Indonesia. Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan

Nusantara, Ltd., Purwokerto, Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, Dallas, TX, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v*/*v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w*/*v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Tokyo, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, Houston, TX, USA). FTIR spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size $2\theta = 0.02°$ in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Koriyama, Japan] using a Cu $K_{\circ}$ (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film sample mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) ID:

D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of *Escherichia coli* (PTCC No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

Commented [M531]: Please confirm whether it is necessary to provide the explanation for it

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the similar result for the incorporation of gelatin into SA film solution that showed smoother surface area without defected surface.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w*/*v*-% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film

matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

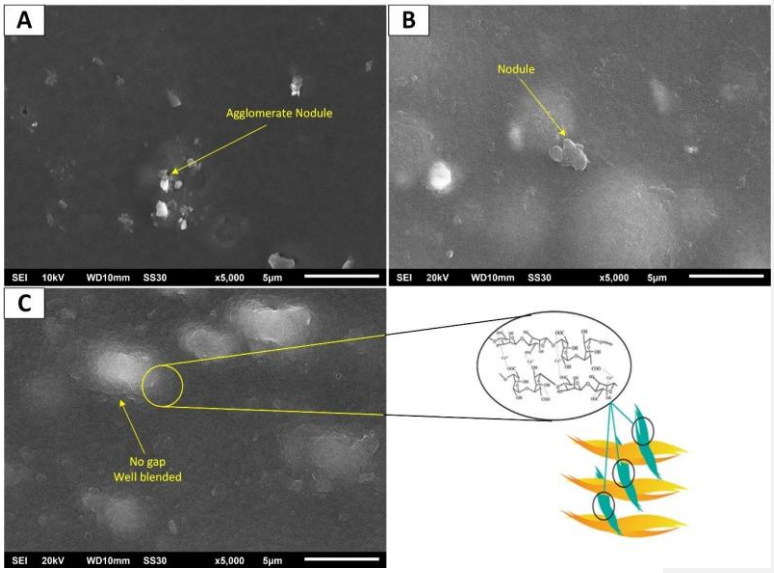


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

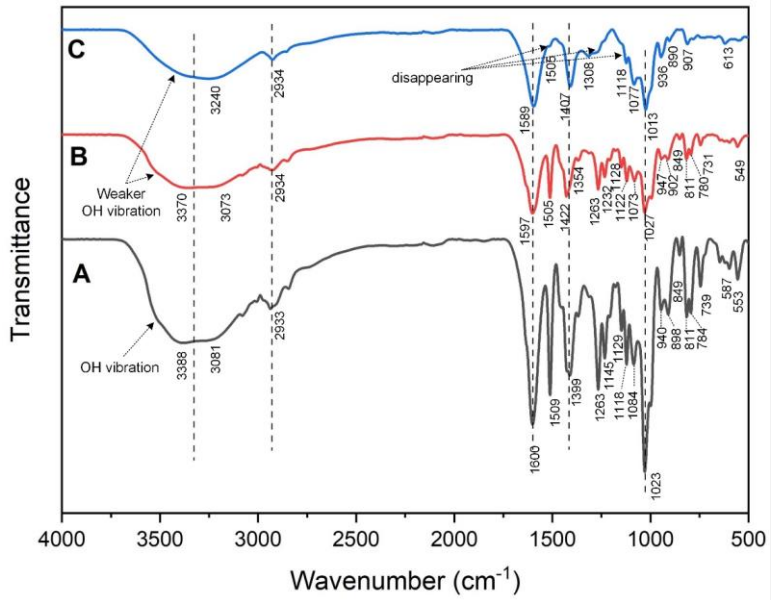


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

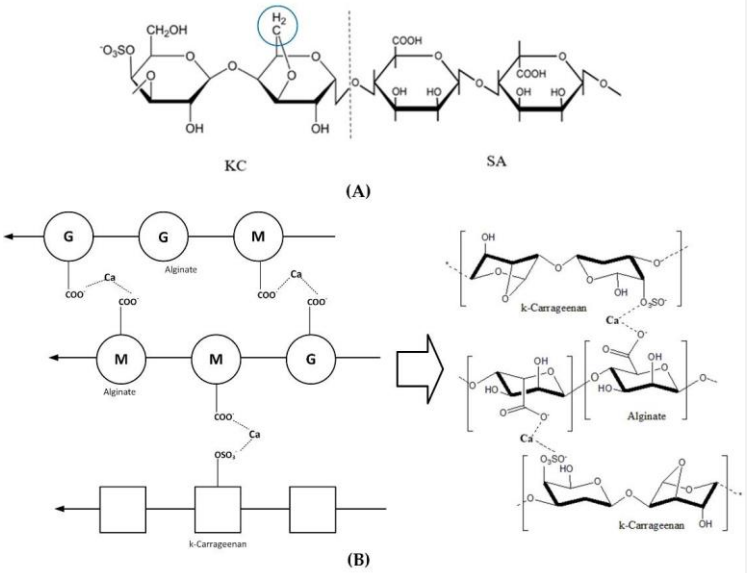


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

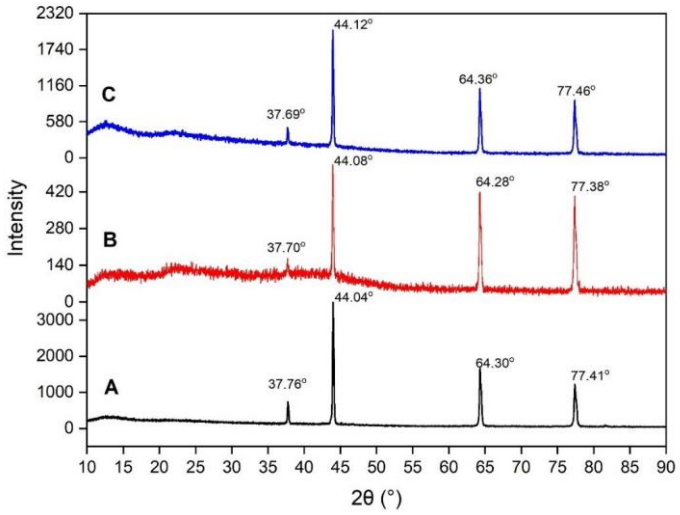


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

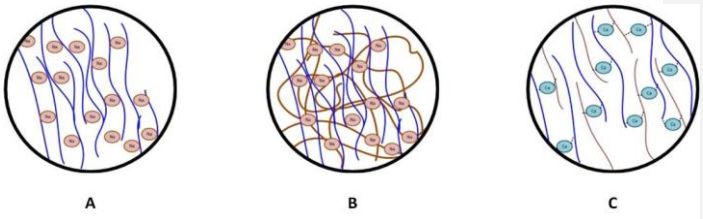


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The elongation at break percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that

SA contains divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO^- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (*v/v*)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017c	16.77 ± 1.69e	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030a	24.41 ± 0.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$

crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to

become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

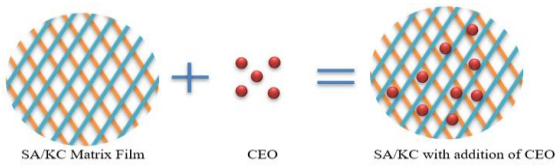


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from

free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

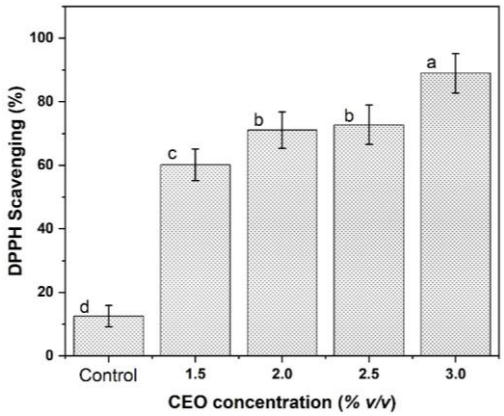


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity.[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Commented [M532]: We revised the caption of this Figure please confirm it. Please provide explanation for b, c and d in the caption

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [3s4] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is

one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00e
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29d
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29c
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00b
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57a

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the

morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme grant number 267-67/UN7.6.1/PP/2020. The APC was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

71. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
72. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
73. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
74. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
75. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
76. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
77. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
78. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
79. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
80. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their

applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.
81. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
82. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
83. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
84. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
85. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
86. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
87. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
88. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
89. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
90. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
91. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
92. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
93. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
94. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
95. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
96. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
97. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
98. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
99. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.
100. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.

101. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
102. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
103. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
104. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
105. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

from: **Aji Prasetyaningrum** <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

to: "Mr. George Farcas/MDPI" <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 21, 2021, 10:26 PM

subject: Re: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed

mailed-by: che.undip.ac.id

Dear
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania

I hereby sent the revised latest version of the manuscript. Thank you for your attention.

Best Regards,
Dr. Aji Prasetyaningrum
Department of Chemical Engineering, Diponegoro University,
Jln. Prof. Soedarto, Kampus Undip Tembalang, Semarang, Indonesia,
E-mail: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id

MANUSCRIPT RESUBMITTED
REVISED VERSION-3

(21 Januari 2021)

Submission
System <submission@mdpi.com>

reply-to:	George Farcas <george.farcas@mdpi.com>, Polymers Editorial Office <polymers@mdpi.com>
to:	Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>
cc:	"Dani P. Utomo" <danipujiutomi@che.undip.ac.id>, "Al Farrel A. Raemas" <farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id>, "Tutuk D. Kusworo" <tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id>, Bakti Jos <baktijos@undip.ac.id>, Mohammad Djaeni <moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id>
date:	Jan 21, 2021, 1:57 PM
subject:	[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Manuscript Resubmitted

Dear Dr. Prasetyaningrum,

Thank you very much for resubmitting the modified version of the following manuscript:

Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881
Type of manuscript: Article
Title: Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity
Authors: Aji Prasetyaningrum *, Dani P. Utomo, Al Farrel A. Raemas, Tutuk D. Kusworo, Bakti Jos, Mohammad Djaeni
Received: 18 December 2020

E-mails: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomi@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
Submitted to section: Biomacromolecules, Biobased and Biodegradable Polymers, https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/sections/Biomacromol_Biobased_Biodegradable_Polymers
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

A member of the editorial office will be in touch with you soon regarding progress of the manuscript.

Kind regards,

MDPI

Polymers Editorial Office
Postfach, CH-4020 Basel, Switzerland
Office: St. Alban-Anlage 66, CH-4052 Basel
Tel. +41 61 683 77 34 (office)
Fax +41 61 302 89 18 (office)
E-mail: polymers@mdpi.com
https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/

RESUBMIT_REVISED VERSION_3 (21 Januari 2021)

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@che.undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) scavenging activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development

of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of *ß*-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

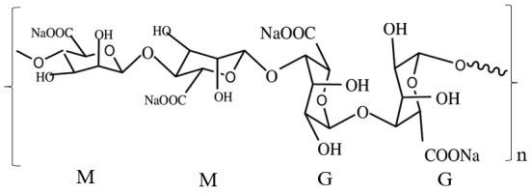


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and α-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. κ-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated ᴅ-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-ᴅ-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity.

Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo, Semarang, Indonesia. Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan

Nusantara, Ltd., Purwokerto, Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, Dallas, TX, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v*/*v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w*/*v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Tokyo, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, Houston, TX, USA). FTIR spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size $2\theta = 0.02°$ in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Koriyama, Japan] using a Cu $K_{\circ}$ (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film sample mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) ID:

D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 µL of *Escherichia coli* (Persian type culture collection (No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the similar result for the incorporation of gelatin into SA film solution that showed smoother surface area without defected surface.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w*/*v*-% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film

matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

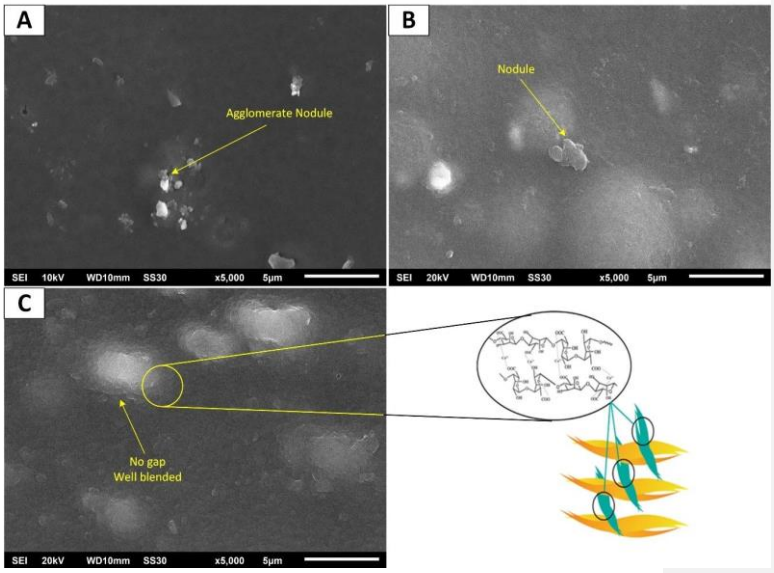


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

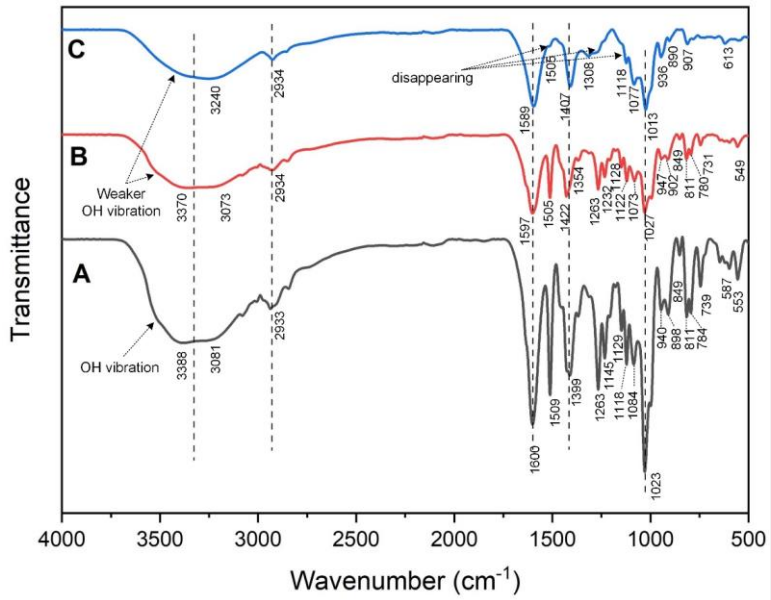


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

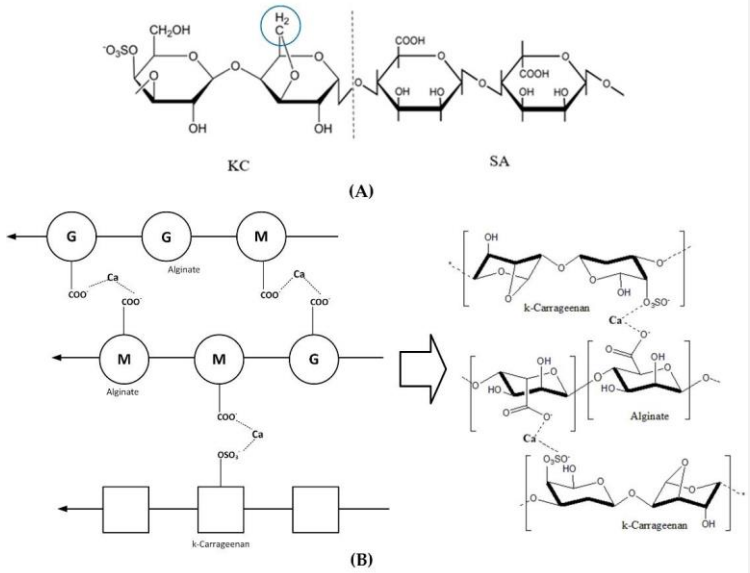


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

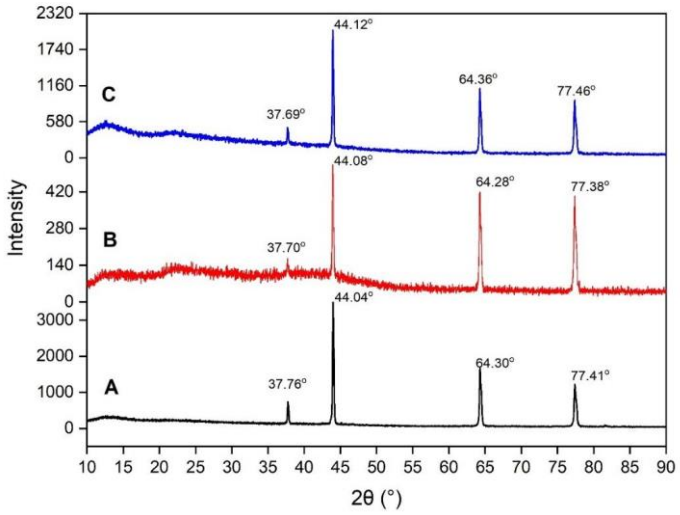


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

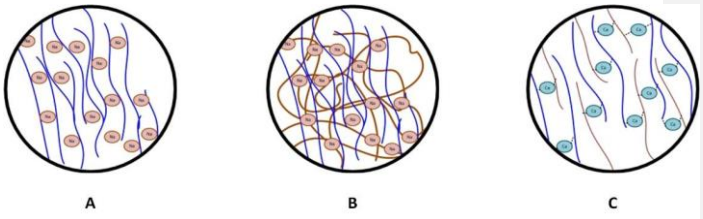


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The elongation at break percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that

SA contains divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO^- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (*v/v*)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017c	16.77 ± 1.69e	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030a	24.41 ± 0.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC

film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic

alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

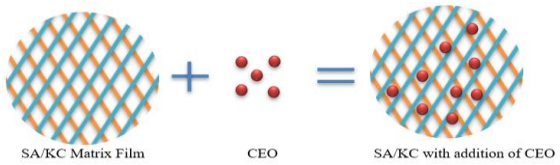


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings

suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

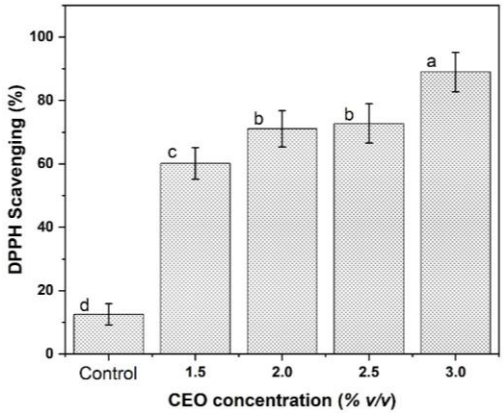


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity. [a,b,c,d]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each bar with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the

essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00e
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29d
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29c
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00b
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57a

[a]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the

physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme grant number 267-67/UN7.6.1/PP/2020. The APC was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

106. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
107. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
108. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
109. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
110. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
111. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
112. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
113. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
114. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
115. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.

116. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
117. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
118. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
119. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
120. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
121. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
122. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
123. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
124. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
125. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
126. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
127. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
128. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
129. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
130. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
131. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
132. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
133. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
134. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.
135. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.

136. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
137. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
138. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
139. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
140. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

COMMENT REVIEWER_4 (22 Januari 2021)

from:	**Mr. George Farcas/MDPI** <george.farcas@mdpi.com>
to:	Aji Prasetyaningrum <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>
cc:	polymers@mdpi.com
date:	Jan 22, 2021, 1:56 PM
subject:	[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881 - Symbols Explanations Needed
mailed-by:	mdpi.com
signed-by:	mdpi.com

Dear Dr.Prasetyaningrum,

We hope this mail finds you well. We have attached to this e-mail the latest version of the manuscript, may we ask you to add some explication to the table 2? We would appreciate if you can send the final version via e-mail as soon as possible so the paper can be publish!

If you have any question please do not hesitate to contact us!

We look forward to hearing from you.

Kind regards,

COMMENT REVIEWER-4 (22 Januari 2021)

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@che.undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) scavenging activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development

of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of *ß*-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

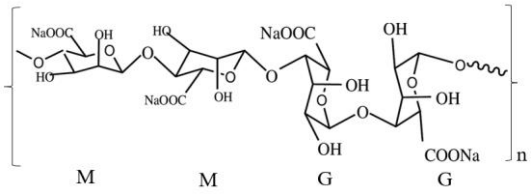


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and α-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. κ-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated ɒ-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-ɒ-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity.

Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo, Semarang, Indonesia. Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan

Nusantara, Ltd., Purwokerto, Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, Dallas, TX, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v*/*v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w*/*v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Tokyo, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, Houston, TX, USA). FTIR spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size 2θ = 0.02° in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Koriyama, Japan] using a Cu $K_{\circ}$ (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film sample mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) ID:

D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 μL of *Escherichia coli* (Persian type culture collection (PTCC) No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the similar result for the incorporation of gelatin into SA film solution that showed smoother surface area without defected surface.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w*/*v*-% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film

matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

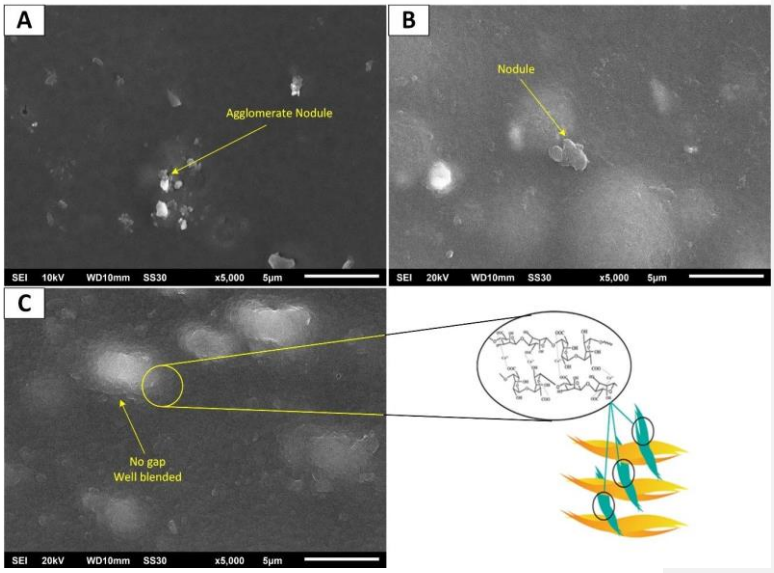


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

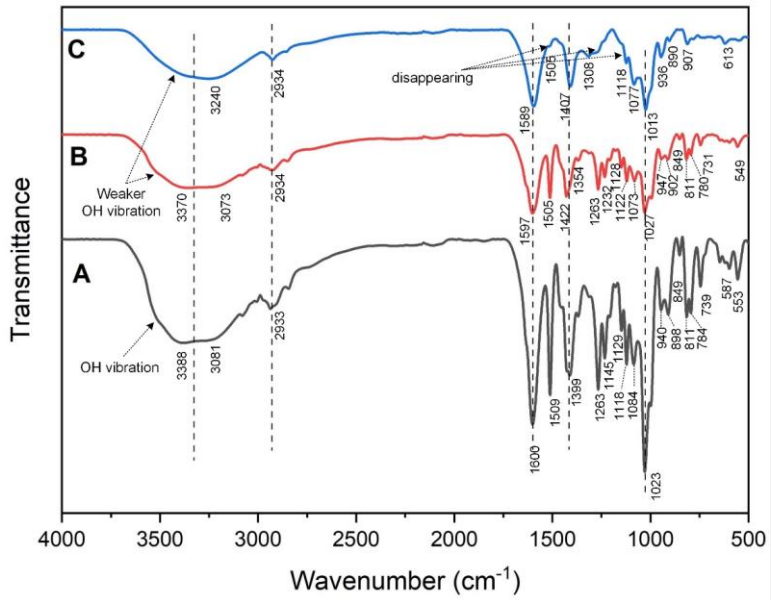


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

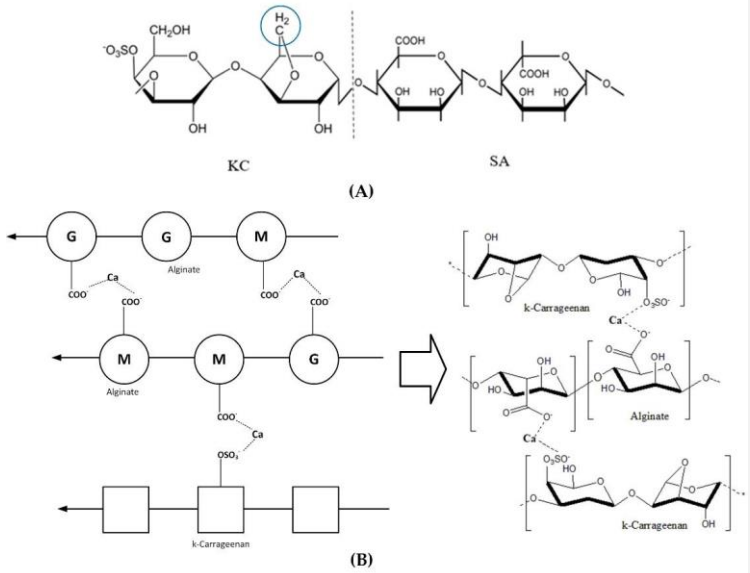


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

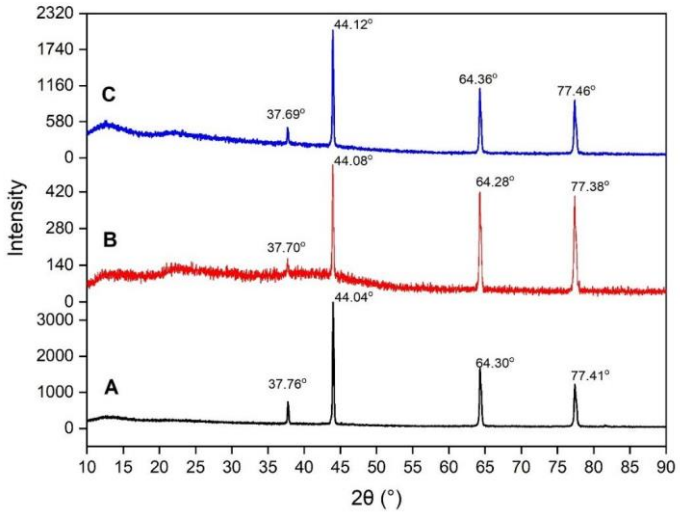


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

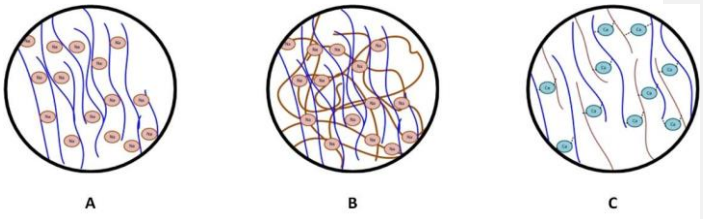


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The elongation at break percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that

SA contains divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO^- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018b	23.02 ± 1.15c	47.94 ± 3.43d	8 ± 0.39j
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	26 ± 0.21g
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052d	20.65 ± 0.78d	54.98 ± 0.61b	46 ± 0.10f
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062d	17.93 ± 1.93e	57.00 ± 2.62a	70 ± 0.23b
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008e	16.77 ± 1.09e	59.04 ± 4.67a	86 ± 0.39a
CEO (*v/v*)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017d	28.46 ± 1.29a	59.04 ± 3.06a	58 ± 0.60e
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002d	25.97 ± 1.80b	57.00 ± 1.02a	60 ± 0.40d
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022c	24.32 ± 0.15c	54.98 ± 0.99b	68 ± 0.40c
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012c	20.96 ± 1.09d	52.90 ± 1.47c	70 ± 0.60b
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017c	16.77 ± 1.69e	51.49 ± 1.80c	86 ± 0.44a
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030a	24.41 ± 0.94c	39.11 ± 0.57e	20 ± 0.22i
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013a	26.21 ± 0.74b	28.45 ± 1.23f	22 ± 0.20h

The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^- as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC

film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic

alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

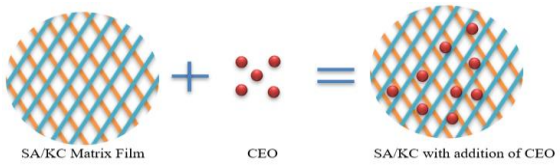


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings

suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

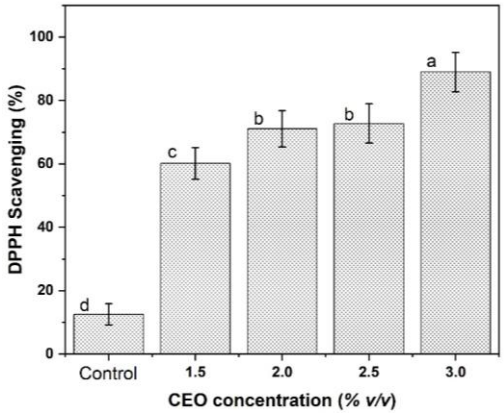


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity. [a,b,c,d]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each bar with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the

essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00e
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29d
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29c
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00b
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57a

The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Commented [M533]: Pleas confirm if a,b,c,d in the table should be in superscript, if yes please add the explication

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the

physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme grant number 267-67/UN7.6.1/PP/2020. The APC was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

141. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
142. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
143. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
144. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
145. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
146. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
147. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
148. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
149. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
150. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.

151. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
152. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
153. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
154. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
155. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
156. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
157. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
158. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
159. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
160. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
161. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
162. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
163. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
164. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
165. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
166. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
167. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
168. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
169. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.
170. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.

171. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
172. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
173. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
174. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
175. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

RESUBMITTED REVISED VERSION_4

from: **Aji Prasetyaningrum** <aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id>

to: "Mr. George Farcas/MDPI" <george.farcas@mdpi.com>

date: Jan 22, 2021, 4:16 PM

subje c: Re: [Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881

Dear
Mr. George Farcas
Assistant Editor
MDPI Open Access Publishing Romania
Str Avram Iancu 454, 407280 Floresti, Cluj Romania

Thank you for the information. We have revised the manuscript and made corrections in Table 2. We also have attached the final version of my manuscript below. We hope that this manuscript will be published soon.

Thank you

Best Regards,
Dr. Aji Prasetyaningrum
Department of Chemical Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jln. Prof. Soedarto, Kampus Undip Tembalang, Semarang, Indonesia,
E-mail: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id

Article

Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity

Aji Prasetyaningrum [1,*], Dani P. Utomo [1], Al Farrel A. Raemas [1], Tutuk D. Kusworo [1,2], Bakti Jos [1] and Mohammad Djaeni [1]

[1] Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id (D.P.U); farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id (A.F.R); tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K); baktijos@che.undip.ac.id (B.J); moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id (M.D)

[2] Membrane Research Center (MeR-C), Diponegoro University, Jl. Prof. Soedarto S.H., Tembalang, Semarang 50275, Indonesia; tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id (T.D.K)

* Correspondence: aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id (A.P)

Abstract: This study aimed to enhance the properties of $CaCl_2$ crosslinked sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) incorporated with clove essential oil (CEO). An evaluation of the modification effects on physicochemical, morphological, antioxidant, and antibacterial properties was performed. The properties were observed at various SA/KC ratios (10/0 to 1.5/1), CEO (1.5% to 3%), and $CaCl_2$ (0% to 2%). The surface morphology was improved by addition of KC and $CaCl_2$. The Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) result showed insignificant alteration of film chemical structure. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) result confirmed the increased crystallinity index of the film by $CaCl_2$ addition. On physicochemical properties, a higher proportion of SA/KC showed the declined tensile strength, meanwhile both elongation at break and water solubility were increased. The incorporated CEO film reduced both tensile strength and water solubility; however, the elongation at break was significantly increased. The presence of Ca^{2+} ions remarkably increased the tensile strength despite decreased water solubility. Overall, the addition of KC and $CaCl_2$ helped in repairing the mechanical properties and flexibility. CEO incorporation showed the effectiveness of profiling the antioxidant and antimicrobial activity indicated by high 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) scavenging activity up to 90.32% and inhibition zone of *E. coli* growth up to 113.14 mm^2.

Keywords: alginate; antimicrobial activity; antioxidant; carrageenan; clove essential oil; edible films; polysaccharide

Citation: Prasetyaningrum, A.; Utomo, D.P.; Raemas, A.F.; Kusworo, T.D.; Jos, B., Djaeni, M., Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-based Edible Films incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-antimicrobial Activity. *Polymers* **2021**, *13*, x. https://doi.org/10.3390/xxxxx

Received: 18 December 2020
Accepted: 19 January 2021
Published: date

1. Introduction

Marine resources such as macroalgae have been an essential source of polysaccharide-based biomaterials for many years. The development of bioactive films from seaweed has gained considerable attention due to their renewability, low toxicity, biocompatibility, biodegradability, and potential function as food packaging [1,2]. These packaging films could increase food preservation to improve the stability of food and

protect the product from deterioration due to environmental conditions [3,4]. Biopolymer-based film products can be developed to produce environment-friendly materials. The utilization of renewable materials to produce edible films can reduce waste disposal issues. The development of edible films containing natural polysaccharides and essential oil becomes an interesting study for maintaining food quality and providing protection against the oxidation process, also minimizing the pathogen contamination [3,5,6]. There are three major types of polysaccharide that have been widely utilized from marine sources for edible film production: alginates, carrageenan, and agar.

Alginate is a natural polysaccharide extracted from brown algae (*Sargassum* sp.), which is interesting to be developed as a bio-edible film due to its versatility, nontoxicity, biocompatibility, gel-forming capability, and biodegradable [1,7]. The chemical structure of alginate consists of *ß*-(1,4)-linked *D*-mannuronic acid units (M) and *L*-guluronic acid units (G) [1,7,8]. Alginate is a natural polysaccharide containing carboxyl groups in its constituent residues and various capabilities for application as functional materials [9]. Alginate-based bio-composites have been used widely in a few industries, such as food packaging, biomedical, tissue-based materials, and pharmaceutical fields. However, alginate has several drawbacks, such as low water resistance due to hydrophobicity behavior [9]. The chemical structure of alginate is presented in Figure 1 [10].

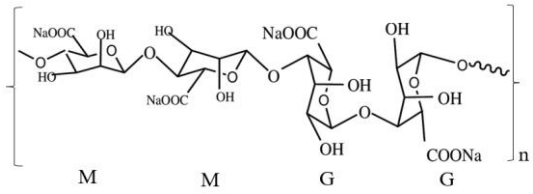


Figure 1. Structural characteristics of alginates: β-D-mannuronic acid (M) and *α*-L-guluronic acid (G) residues.

Many studies have been reported about the combination of alginates and other polysaccharides to improve the edible film [1,2,5]. The development of alginate-based edible films incorporated with another natural polysaccharide into the alginate matrix could increase the physical and mechanical properties. *κ*-carrageenan becomes a promising material to be combined with alginate to achieve better film characteristics. Carrageenan is a generic name for a natural polysaccharide extracted from the primary cell wall of red algae (*Rhodophyta*). Carrageenan contains water-soluble hydrocolloids of a linear chain of sulfated galactans. It has been recognized from the formula and chain position of a *β*-(1,3) sulfated ɒ-galactose and *α*-(1,4)-3,6-anhydrous-ɒ-galactose residue [3,4]. Kim et al. [11] reported that carrageenan could make transparent films with excellent mechanical and physical properties. However, natural polysaccharides generally have low water vapor barrier properties due to their hydrophilicity. Furthermore, the addition of lipids, such as clove essential oil, is expected to improve physical and mechanical properties [3].

The application of essential oil into edible films could increase the physical and mechanical properties. Spice essential oils extracted from

plants such as clove, curcumin, lemongrass, ginger, thyme, cinnamon, turmeric, garlic, etc. have been studied for their antimicrobial, antifungal, and antiviral activities [12]. Recent studies have confirmed that more than 67 spice essential oil extracts show in vitro antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria [13]. Clove essential oil (CEO) could be a good potential for natural resources and recover properties by expanding flavouring substances with antimicrobial, insecticidal, antifungal, and antioxidant activities [14]. Clove essential oil is extracted from dried flower buds of *Syzygium aromaticum* containing various bioactive compounds [15]. Eugenol (4-allyl-2-methoxy phenol) is the main bioactive ingredient in essential oil. Mulla et al. [15] have infused the CEO in the linear low-density polyethylene to improve ultraviolet (UV)-barrier properties and antimicrobial activity against pathogenic bacteria. Ahmed et al. [14] have reported that the essential oil blend in the polylactide-based polymer significantly improved immunity against selected pathogens, such as *S. Typhimurium* and *L. monocytogenes*.

Alginate-based edible films can react with di- and trivalent cations, specifically calcium ions. The use of alginate-based edible films crosslinked with Ca^{2+} ions has been reported in improving the overall capacity and functionality of the edible film. Li and co-workers [16] have revealed that the crosslinking of sodium alginate using Ca^{2+} ions in the glucomannan matrix significantly improved the thermal stability, surface hydrophobicity, and tensile strength of the films. The improvement of alginate-based film properties using Ca^{2+} crosslinking was also reported by Giz and co-workers [17]. The Ca crosslinking has shown remarkable enhancement in terms of thermal stability, anti-swelling degree, and vapor permeability. Lee et al. [18] studied the gelation process of alginate film via spraying Ca^{2+} ion droplets, and they found that the gelation degree was dependent on both alginate and Ca concentrations. However, to the best of the authors' knowledge, no previous studies have demonstrated the effect of different ratios of sodium alginate/κ-carrageenan (SA/KC)-based films with the addition of CEO and Ca^{2+} crosslinking interaction on different types of edible film structure.

Therefore, this work mainly aimed to simultaneously increase the strength and properties of SA/KC films with $CaCl_2$ as crosslinker and CEO as antimicrobial agent. Tensile strength and water solubility were evaluated in this study to assess the mechanical and physical properties. The morphology, chemical structure, and crystallinity behaviours of the composite films were characterized. Furthermore, the unique properties of composite films, such as antimicrobial and antioxidant activity, were evaluated as a potential food packaging material.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials

Sodium alginate (SA) (CAS No. 9005-38-3, #, purity ≥98%) was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany. Semi-refined κ-carrageenan was supplied by CV. Karaindo, Semarang, Indonesia. Clove essential oil (CEO) (Eugenol content 81.29 wt.-%) extracted from clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) was purchased from Perkebunan Nusantara, Ltd., Purwokerto, Indonesia. Furthermore, food-grade anhydrous $CaCl_2$ pellets (purity 94–97%) were obtained from OxyChem, Dallas, TX, USA.

2.2. Edible Film Preparation

Film-forming solutions of SA/KC powder with various ratios (10/0; 9/1; 8/2; 7/3; 6/4) were dissolved in 200 mL of distilled water, stirred at 250 rpm for 1 hour, and temperature adjusted at 50 °C. When the solution reached homogeneously, an appropriate amount of CEO (varied at 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0% *v/v*) was added slowly into the film solution, and the stirring continued for another hour. Subsequently, the film solution was cooled down to 30 °C to remove air bubbles and dissolved air [7]. Then the solution was cast onto the center of a clean glass plate and dried at room temperature for 30 hours [4]. The dried films were removed from the casting surfaces and stored in desiccators at 25 °Cand 87% relative humidity. All films were peeled from the casting plates and held under the same conditions for a further 12 hours prior to characterization procedures [9]. Furthermore, the formed film was crosslinked with $CaCl_2$ solution at various concentrations (0%, 1%, and 2% *w/v*). A pristine SA film was also prepared as a control during characterization and property evaluation.

2.3. Film Characterizations

2.3.1. Morphology Observation using Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM).

The microscopic morphology of composite films was observed using SEM (JEOL JSM 6510 La, Tokyo, Japan). The composite films were cut into 4 mm × 4 mm size, and the morphological images of the surface and the cross-section of the composite films were photographed at a magnification of 5000× .

2.3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

The structure and function of group analysis of SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films were analysed using FTIR (Perkin-Elmer PC1600, Houston, TX, USA). FTIR spectra were recorded at a wavenumber of 4000–400 cm^{-1}. The sample piece was ground with KBr salt at a ratio of 1:10 before analyzing [19]. Samples were put in FTIR cells, and the IR absorptions were recorded for functional group analysis.

2.3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Analysis

For X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis, the film samples were folded 20 times to increase the sample thickness [2]. Samples were analysed at 2θ of 10° to 90° with an angle step size 2θ = 0.02° in an XRD instrument [Shimadzu series 7000, Koriyama, Japan] using a Cu K_{α} (30 kV/30 mA) source.

2.4. Mechanical Properties

The film sample mechanical properties analysis measures the Tensile strength (MPa) and deformation of the film using the tension method. Tensile strength was measured at 27°C with a Testometric Machine M350-10CT (Testometric Co., Ltd., Rochdale, Lancs., UK) according to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) ID: D882-12. All the tested were tested by the same size (5 cm × 10 cm) and was equilibrated at 28°C and 87% RH in desiccators containing silica crystals to extract moisture content-saturated solutions for 48 hours prior to testing [4].

2.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the sample were observed by measuring the water solubility. The cast film was cut into a similar size (5 × 5 cm) and then stirred with constant speed in 50 mL of distillate water for 24 h at 25 °C. The undissolved film was then filtered and dried at 110 °C. The dried undissolved film was weighed until a constant weight was achieved [20]. The water solubility of the tested edible film was calculated by using Equation (1).

$$W_s = \frac{W_0 - W_f}{W_0} \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where W_S is water solubility (%), W_0 is the initial weight of the sample (g), W_f is the constant weight of the undissolved sample (g).

2.6. Antioxidant Analysis

The antioxidant activity of the films was evaluated through DPPH radical scavenging capability [3]. The film sample was filled with the DPPH containing solution and closed tightly. The mixture was incubated for 1 h in the low light chamber at room temperature. The absorbance of the DPPH solution was measured using an ultraviolet–visible (UV-Vis) spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 517 nm. The antioxidant activity was calculated through DPPH colour degradation, as expressed by its absorbance using Equation [2].

$$Scavenging\ (\%) = \frac{A_{(blank)} - A_{(sample)}}{A_{(blank)}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

where $A_{(blank)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution without sample and $A_{(sample)}$ is the absorbance of the DPPH solution with the soaked sample.

2.7. Antimicrobial Properties Evaluation

The antimicrobial activity was evaluated through the inhibition zone of the prepared edible films on the microbial growth media. To achieve this purpose, 10 μL of *Escherichia coli* (Persian type culture collection (PTCC) No. 1330) from the strain culture stock (10^6 CFU/mL) was inoculated on the sterilized agar media growth (1.5 g of agar media in 100 mL distilled water). Then the tested film piece (15 mm in diameter) was placed in the center of the agar growth medium. The inoculum was incubated for 3 days at 30 °C. After the incubation, the average radius of inhibition coverage (n) was measured using a caliper, and the inhibition zone area was then calculated using Equation (3)[6].

$$inhibitionzone\,(mm^2) = \frac{22}{7} \times n^2 \quad (3)$$

2.8. Statistical Analysis

The statistical analysis of the experimental data was performed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) with the assistance of STATISTICA™ software version 12 (Statsoft.Inc, Hamburg, Germany). Significant differences among the variables were determined using Duncan's multiple range test at a 95% confidence level.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Morphology Surface Observation

Film surface morphology behavior was evaluated using SEM. The pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC film surface micrographs are presented in Figure 2. The SA film surface morphology, as shown in Figure 2A, exhibits agglomerated nodules of insoluble SA particles. This phenomenon could be due to the hydrophilic nature of SA, which possesses low solubility in water. The SA/KC film surface micrograph, as depicted in Figure 2B, is smoother and has fewer nodules. The agglomerate nodule on the film surface is undesired because it potentially initiates the film crack, thereby decreasing the physical properties. However, the SA/KC shows better surface morphology than that of pristine SA film. This can be attributed to the development of certain molecular aggregations of KC at the film surface with a further increase of KC. KC is a hydrophilic polysaccharide that has an excellent property to be soluble in water, while SA is a slightly hydrophobic polysaccharide due to the high concentration of the carboxyl group, thereby being less soluble in water than carrageenan.

On the other hand, it is also possible that the presence of KC strongly influenced the film's surface features. It is concluded that the KC blending into SA could enhance the solubility degree of SA polymer to achieve a homogenous solution. Yang et al. [21] also reported the similar result for the incorporation of gelatin into SA film solution that showed smoother surface area without defected surface.

The surface morphology of Ca crosslinked SA/KC Film at $CaCl_2$ concentration of 2.0 *w*/*v*-% was presented in Figure 2C. The surface morphology cross-linked film is denser, and no significant nodule is observed. It might be due to the Ca^{2+} crosslinker that could form an interlayer film between the alginate chains through carbonyl bonding with Ca^{2+}. The interlayer formation reduces the free volume of the film

matrix and creates the two-dimensional film with the interaction of each layer of the film and makes the film denser [19,21,22]. A similar result was also obtained by Wu et al. [23], where a smoother surface and more compact structure of crosslinked agent $CaCl_2$ films were observed than non-crosslinked films.

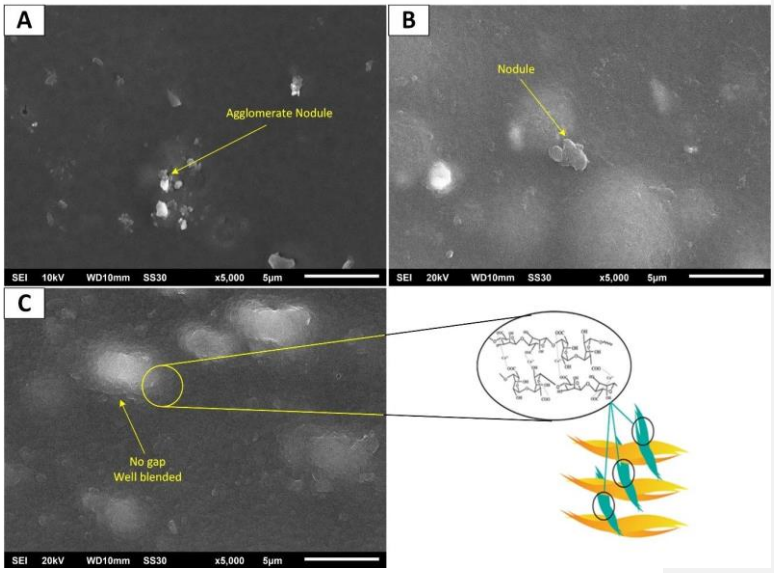


Figure 2. Surface scanning electron microscope (SEM) image of (**A**) pristine sodium alginate (SA) film; (**B**) sodium alginate/k-carrageenan (SA/KC) film; (**C**) Ca crosslinked SA/KC film.

3.2. Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectra Analysis

FTIR analysis of films is attempted to characterize KC incorporation and Ca crosslinking in the SA-based film matrix by distinguishing the bands of infrared (IR) absorption shifts related to SA/KC interactions. Figure 3(A) shows the FTIR spectra of the control film (pristine SA). A wide broad, strong peak at 3388 cm^{-1} is observed, which indicates the vibration of the hydroxyl functional group in the SA molecule. This typical peak was also found in Figures 3B,C at 3370 cm^{-1}; however, with lower absorbance. Weaker hydroxyl vibration of SA/KC films may be influenced by the lower total volume occupation of alginate since alginate has more hydroxyl groups than carrageenan. The crosslinked SA/KC exhibits the lowest OH vibration and peak shifting at 3240 cm^{-1}; this phenomenon could be due to the substitution of protons in carbonyl and sulfonyl groups with calcium ions during the crosslinking process, thus significantly decreasing the amount of hydroxyl in the polymer chain. This result is in agreement with the previous report by Giz et al. [17]. The peak at 2934 cm^{-1} was found in all film types belonging to the saturated C–H stretching.

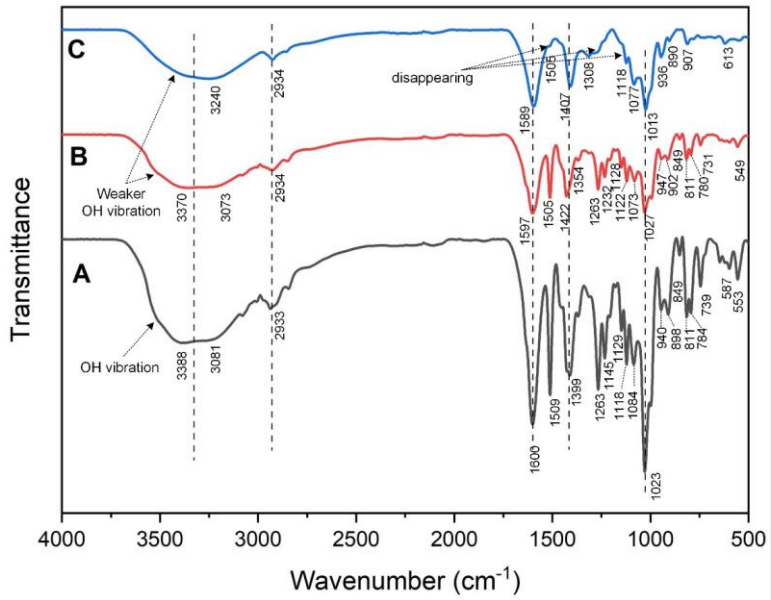


Figure 3. Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy observation result: (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) crosslinked SA/KC film.

The confirmation of Ca^{2+} crosslinking of SA-SA and SA-KC is evaluated by indicating the peak intensity alteration, shifting, and disappearance between SA/KC film spectrum (Figure 3B) and the crosslinked SA/KC spectra (Figure 3C). Three peaks disappear in the FTIR spectra of crosslinked SA/KC (Figure 3C) at 1505, 1263, and 1128 cm^{-1}, which are considered as sulfonyl stretching, and secondary hydroxyl stretching. These groups contributed to the crosslinking process with Ca^{2+} ions. Crosslinked SA/CA film also shows a peak at 1121 cm^{-1} that belongs to C–O–C symmetry, stretching of SA polysaccharide and polymerization between SA and KC to create a longer chain, as shown in Figure 4a. The IR absorption at 1597 and 1422 cm^{-1} are important peaks to confirm the crosslinking process of the film. The lower peak at 1604 cm^{-1} to 1595 cm^{-1} was attributed to the asymmetric and asymmetric stretching vibration of the SA carboxyl group (–COO–) and shifting peak from 1422 cm^{-1} to 1407 cm^{-1} due to the cationic substitution in the carboxyl group of SA. The peak intensity decreases at 1263, and 1232 cm^{-1} are related to the crosslinking of the divalent ion Ca^{2+}, which creates a stronger bond with anionic COO–. Figure 3C also shows the intensity at 907 cm^{-1}, which is attributed to the crosslinking process of the film, which substituted the C–H bond at 1,4-disubstituted or 1,2,3,4-tetrasubstituted, creating the denser film. The peak alteration and shifting, as shown in crosslinked SA/KC FTIR spectra, were attributed to the interaction of Ca^{2+} ion with the anionic region of SA and KC [16] that form a complex network as illustrated in Figure 4(b). A weak peak observed at 1505 cm^{-1} in the crosslinked SA/KC spectra corresponds to the C=C stretching of the aromatic ring in the incorporated CEO [14].

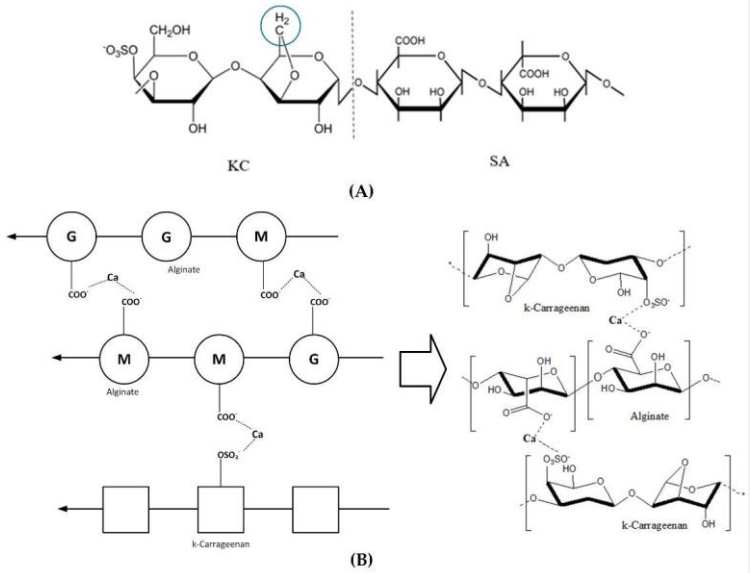


Figure 4. Scheme of (A) SA/KC film reaction, and (B) SA/KC interaction through Ca^{2+} crosslinking.

3.3. X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) Pattern Analysis

X-ray diffraction pattern analysis was performed to evaluate the crystal properties improvement of the crosslinked SA/KC film. Figure 5 presents the XRD pattern for pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC at 2θ from 10° to 90°. The XRD spectra of pristine SA film have shown a typical characteristic of polycrystalline materials. The crystalline peaks at 2θ of 37.69°, 44.12°, 64.36°, and 77.46° are originally from the alginate crystal structure. A similar result was also obtained by Faried and co-workers [24] and they also found that four distinct diffraction peaks at 38.26°, 44.47°, 64.71°, and 77.74° could be assigned as sodium alginate typical peaks. However, the KC loading in SA film decreases the film crystallinity and the crosslinking of Ca^{2+} seems to have repaired it. Based on the peak integration, the crystallinity index (CI) of pristine SA, SA/KC, and crosslinked SA/KC films are 89.91%, 28.70%, and 43.57%, respectively. The XRD pattern of SA/KC film as presented in Figure 5 B shows the decrease of crystalline peak at 37.70° indicating the film is more amorphous than that of pristine SA. This could be due to the amorphous biopolymer properties of KC, thereby the addition of KC could decrease the crystallinity degree of the film. For SA/KC film with the presence of $CaCl_2$ crosslinker as shown in Figure 5 C, the recorded XRD patterns indicate the interaction of Ca^{2+} caused the improvement of CI by increasing the CI of the film from 28.70% to 43.57%. The intermolecular interactions in SA/KC in the presence of Ca^{2+} crosslinker agents were further strengthened due to interlayer film formation. The illustration of polymer structure improvement due to the interaction of Ca^{2+} with SA and KC in the film matrix is presented in Figure 6. The ionic bonding of Ca^{2+} with carboxyl and sulfonyl formed a crosslink network that increased the regularity

degree of polymer chains in the film, and thus improving the CI of the film. The enhancement of CI of the film could contribute in improving the physical features and mechanical properties.

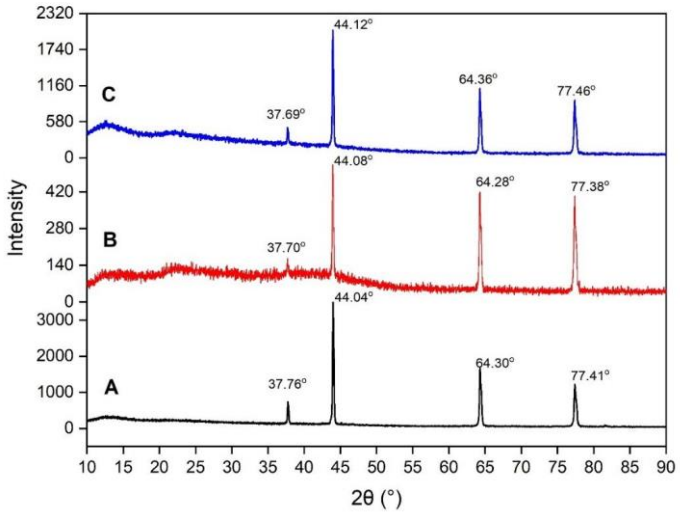


Figure 5. The X-ray diffraction (XRD) pattern of (**A**) control film (SA); (**B**) SA/KC film; (**C**) Crosslinked SA/KC film.

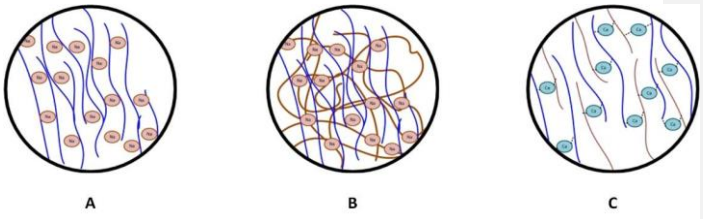


Figure 6. Simplified illustration of SA/KC crosslinking mechanism using Ca: (**A**) sodium alginate structure, (**B**) sodium alginate/ κ -carrageenan mixture, (**C**) Ca crosslinked alginate/κ-carrageenan structure.

3.4. Mechanical Properties of Prepared Films

Tensile strength and elongation at break are useful in predicting the edible film's ability to maintain its integrity when used as food packaging. This research was to observe the effect of KC incorporation into the SA film. Table 1 presents the tensile strength of the control film (SA), and SA/KC films were 23.02 MPa and 20.96 MPa, respectively. The elongation at break percentage of control film was 8% and SA/KC (9/1) film was 86%. Furthermore, Table 1 also shows that tensile strength of the ratio of SA/KC powder decreased from 20.96 MPa to 16.77 MPa along with the increasing KC loading, however, the elongation at break significantly increased from 26% to 86%. The result shows that the addition of KC into the SA film solution could decrease tensile strength and increase the elongation at break of film. It could be explained that

SA contains divalent ions of (Na) that could express crystalline form due to the mineral compound/divalent ions contained in the film and this divalent ion could create an ionic bond which is stronger than the covalent bond and contains a large amount of carboxyl groups. These results are supported with XRD characterization where the CI of the film was significantly decreased by the incorporation of KC. The CI of the film is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film; the crystalline phase tends to increase the stiffness and tensile strength, while the amorphous phase is more effective in absorbing impact energy (higher EB percentage) [25]. This result was also supported by Paşcalău et al. [26] that reported that alginate has a higher tensile strength than kappa-carrageenan, however, Paula et al. [27] reported the contradictory result that a higher proportion of KC in the film mixture possessed higher tensile strength and Young's modulus. Yu, et al. [28] reported that KC has high gel properties that could plasticize the film. Increasing the concentration of carrageenan in the SA film, which reduces tensile strength and improves the elongation at break of the film. Yang et al. [21] reported that SA/gelatine weight ratio varied from 10:0 to 5:5, the tensile strength decreased from 42.05 MPa to 32.34 MPa.

The addition of CEO into SA/KC film could affect both tensile strength and elongation at break of the SA-based film shown in Table 1. The film was prepared with SA/KC with a ratio of 9/1, and then the concentration of CEO loading varied from 1.5 to 3.0% *v*/*v*. The tensile strength measurement shows that tensile strength decreases from 28.46 to 20.96 MPa and the elongation at break increases from 58% to 70%. The possible answer is that the SA/KC film has low affinity to interact with hydrophobic compounds such as essential oils due to the strong electrolyte properties of SA/KC molecules. Therefore, the presence of the CEO in the SA/KC matrix hinders the polymer–polymer intermolecular attraction. Even if the CEO loading decreases the mechanical properties of the film, the tensile strength and elongation break values are still in the acceptable threshold. Recent study shows that essential oil has the ability to improve the plasticization property of the film [14]. Ahmed et al. reported that the presence of EO reduced the tensile strength to 10.93 MPa and a significant improvement in the elongation at break to 204% of the film [14]. The result of this research shows the incorporated KC and CEO into the SA film formulation could decrease the mechanical properties. There were several research reports that the addition of crosslink agents such as $CaCl_2$, $AlCl_3$, $BaCl_2$, etc. could improve the mechanical properties of films [29].

In this study, the improvement of the mechanical properties of SA/KC films was carried out with $CaCl_2$ crosslinking agent. The film was prepared with a SA/KC ratio of (9/1) and CEO concentration was 3% *v*/*v*, while the concentration of $CaCl_2$ varied from 0% to 2% *w*/*v*. The tensile strength and elongation at break percentages of crosslinked SA/KC films with various $CaCl_2$ concentrations are presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration could enhance the tensile strength from 20.96 to 26.21 MPa and reduce elongation at break from 70% to 20%. Crosslink agents containing Ca^{2+} could interact with COO^- molecules of the SA group which occurred within the interlayer of the film which makes the film denser because each layer of the film interacts one another with the presence of Ca^{2+} and created an ionic bond between the layers [19]. Costa et al. [30] reported that the reaction during the crosslinking process created the structure that reduced the

free volume area of the film and produced a stronger film. They also explained that the degree of crosslinking depends on the ability of the crosslinking ion to diffuse through the film. As shown in XRD interpretation, the interaction of Ca^{2+} with anionic parts of the SA and KC significantly improves the CI of the matrix, where CI is strongly correlated with the mechanical properties of the film.

Table 1. Mechanical and physical properties of the SA/KC films.

Variable	Conc.	Thickness (mm)	Tensile strength (MPa)	Water solubility (%)	Elongation at break (%)
SA/KC	10/0	0.37 ± 0.018^{b}	23.02 ± 1.15^{c}	47.94 ± 3.43^{d}	8 ± 0.39^{j}
	9/1	0.15 ± 0.012^{c}	20.96 ± 1.09^{d}	52.90 ± 1.47^{c}	26 ± 0.21^{g}
	8/2	0.11 ± 0.052^{d}	20.65 ± 0.78^{d}	54.98 ± 0.61^{b}	46 ± 0.10^{f}
	7/3	0.10 ± 0.062^{d}	17.93 ± 1.93^{e}	57.00 ± 2.62^{a}	70 ± 0.23^{b}
	6/4	0.08 ± 0.008^{e}	16.77 ± 1.09^{e}	59.04 ± 4.67^{a}	86 ± 0.39^{a}
CEO (*v/v*)	1.5%	0.09 ± 0.017^{d}	28.46 ± 1.29^{a}	59.04 ± 3.06^{a}	58 ± 0.60^{e}
	2.0%	0.11 ± 0.002^{d}	25.97 ± 1.80^{b}	57.00 ± 1.02^{a}	60 ± 0.40^{d}
	2.5%	0.13 ± 0.022^{c}	24.32 ± 0.15^{c}	54.98 ± 0.99^{b}	68 ± 0.40^{c}
	3.0%	0.15 ± 0.012^{c}	20.96 ± 1.09^{d}	52.90 ± 1.47^{c}	70 ± 0.60^{b}
$CaCl_2$ (b/v)	0%	0.15 ± 0.017^{c}	16.77 ± 1.69^{e}	51.49 ± 1.80^{c}	86 ± 0.44^{a}
	1%	1.00 ± 0.030^{a}	24.41 ± 0.94^{c}	39.11 ± 0.57^{e}	20 ± 0.22^{i}
	2%	1.10 ± 0.013^{a}	26.21 ± 0.74^{b}	28.45 ± 1.23^{f}	22 ± 0.20^{h}

The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

It can be described that $CaCl_2$ alkaline suspension treatment promotes intermolecular interaction and bonding in SA/KC in the presence of crosslinker agents. The formation of an interlayer crosslinking network structure by Ca^{2+} crosslink agents was created by the ionic bond between Ca^{2+} and COO^{-} as supported by FTIR interpretation in the previous section. The result indicates that the crosslinker agent $CaCl_2$ in the film blends created a close interaction among carboxyl of SA, sulfonyl of KC, and calcium ions, thereby increasing the tensile strength and reducing the elongation at break of the film. Li. et al. [16] reported similar results that when Ca^{2+} content was 1.5% w/v, tensile strength could reach 166.90 MPa while the elongation at break had a converse trend.

3.5. Physical Properties

The physical properties of the prepared edible film were evaluated by using film thickness and water solubility. The film thickness plays an important role in determining the mechanical properties in terms of tensile strength of the film. The effects of incorporating CEO and $CaCl_2$ crosslinker agents on the physical properties of SA/KC films are presented in Table 1. The result shows the thicknesses of the SA/KC (9/1) film and the control film (SA) are 0.15 and 0.37 mm, respectively. At a higher ratio of KC in the SA matrix (9/1 to 6/4), the thickness of the film decreases from 0.15 mm to 0.08 mm. Table 1 also shows the SA/KC

film (9/1) with the presence of CEO (1.5% to 3.0% *v*/*v*) increasing the film thickness from 0.09 mm to 0.15 mm with respect to the CEO concentration. The SA/KC Film (9/1) with 3% *v*/*v* CEO and varied $CaCl_2$ concentration (0% to 2% *w*/*v*) of crosslinker solution significantly increased the film thickness from 0.15 to 1.1 mm along with the increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration.

Physical properties of the film were also determined using water solubility. It was beneficial when the integrity of the product and water resistance film were desired. Table 1 shows that the water solubility value of SA/KC increased from 47.94% to 59.04% for the SA/KC ratio of 10/0 to 6/5, respectively. KC is a natural polysaccharide containing a linear chain of sulfonates (galactose and 3,6 anhydro galactose groups). The content of sulfate groups causes carrageenan to be hydrophilic, which is water soluble, while SA is a hydrophobic compound that is not easily dissolved in water. Higher ratio of SA/KC film caused the improvement of water solubility of SA/KC film due to the higher hydrophilic properties of the SA/KC film. On the other hand, SA is less soluble in water properties, which could increase water solubility by reducing the concentration of SA. Mohammadi et al. also reported that the presence of SA decreased the water solubility of SA/gelatin film [31].

Table 1 also shows the effect of CEO on the water solubility properties of the SA/KC film. The results of this study indicate that increasing the concentration of CEO will slightly reduce the value of water solubility edible film SA/KC. The water solubility of SA/KC film decreased from 59.04% to 52.90% with the increase in CEO content from 1.5% to 3% *v*/*v*. This is due to the increased CEO content caused by the non-polar solution of the CEO that has hydrophobic properties; this can contribute to reducing the molecular interactions between the film particles caused by the insolubility of the SA/KC solution and the non-polar solutions.

The presence of CEO also could reduce the interaction of the polysaccharide with the hydroxyl group of the film. In the other word, the presence of the CEO increases the hydrophobicity of film. More hydrophobic behavior of film reduces the solubility in water [3,5,6]. Hosseini et al. [29] reported that the presence of the CEO on the chitosan-based film decreased the water solubility from 27.74% to 21.52%. A similar pattern was also reported by Shojaee-Aliabadi et al. [4] that the water solubility of carrageenan-based film was reduced during the addition of essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*) from 20.85% to 16.09%. Mahcene et al. [32] revealed that the water content in the films provided an indication of the film hydrophilicity, where the higher water solubility value indicates higher hydrophilic property of the film.

The variation of the concentration of $CaCl_2$ in the crosslinker solution exhibits a noticeable effect on the water solubility value as presented in Table 1. The increase of $CaCl_2$ concentration in the crosslinker solution was observed to be lowering the water solubility degree of the film from 51.49% to 28.49%. Increasing the number of crosslinking points in the polymeric chain will allow the water to be maintained at a higher crosslinking density and the copolymer to become less soluble. The crosslinkers can significantly reduce water solubility due to the utilization of the electrolyte region of SA and KC as the crosslinking network as revealed by FTIR interpretation in the previous discussion. It has also been reported that crosslinking of alginate with $CaCl_2$, can cause an interaction between Ca^{2+} and anionic

alginate to build ionic bonds and the film interlayer, which reduces the hydroxyl affinity [16,19].

3.6. Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Activity

The antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the film is provided by the incorporation of bioactives containing CEO. Based on the FTIR interpretation analysis, there was no chemical reaction between the CEO with SA/KC matrix film due to its nonpolar nature. The CEO molecule is only trapped among the polymer matrix as illustrated in Figure 7. The CEO contains bioactive components such as eugenol and caryophyllene which have antioxidant, antifungal, and antimicrobial behavior. The incorporation of bioactives containing essential oils into an alginate-based films is expected to improve the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties.

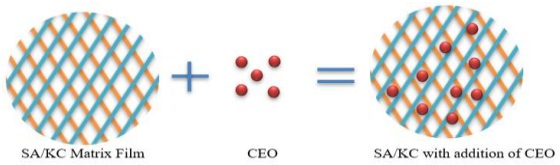


Figure 7. The scheme of incorporated eugenol group contained in clove essential oil (CEO) in the film matrix.

The eugenol trapped in the SA/KC film matrix would work as antioxidant and antimicrobial activity, because SA/KC has good properties for rapidly releasing the contents trapped in the SA/KC film matrix. DPPH radical scavenging and bacteria growth inhibition zones are performed to evaluate the performance of antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of the prepared film.

3.6.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Assay

CEO with eugenol as the main bioactive compound serves as antioxidants by interrupting chain oxidation reactions and contributing a hydrogen atom as a free radical acceptor, or by chelating metals. To assess the antioxidant activity of CEO incorporated SA/KC film, DPPH scavenging is effective due to its fast, convenience, simplicity, and accuracy [20]. This method is commonly used to determine the free radical scavenging ability of many phenolic bioactive compounds.

Figure 8 shows the addition of CEO at various concentrations (1.5%; 2.0%; 2.5%; 3.0% *v*/*v*) into the SA base. The result confirmed the effectiveness of 3% of CEO as an antioxidant could reach 90.32% of DPPH scavenging. According to a study reported by Ahmed et al. [14], the antioxidant activity of essential oils is caused by the presence of phenolic groups. This antioxidant property of the films could be explained due to phenolic compounds in CEO such as eugenol, gallic acid, etc. The hydroxyl groups attached to the aromatic ring of phenolic compounds act as electrophilic that capture lone-paired electrons from free radicals and are trapped in the electron cloud of the aromatic ring. While a higher concentration of CEO could also improve the antioxidant activity, according to this work, the DPPH scavenging activity increased from 60.94% to 90.32% with 3% *v*/*v* CEO loading. These findings

suggested a higher antioxidant potential due to the reaction of phenolic compounds with radicals.

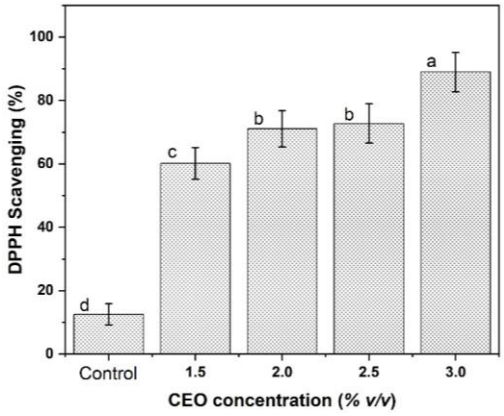


Figure 8. The effect of addition eugenol group contained in CEO incorporated into SA/KC film matrix against DPPH activity. [a,b,c,d]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in each bar with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

Previous researchers also reported the effectiveness of essential oil incorporation into the alginate-based matrix film for improving the antioxidant activity. Salarbashi et al. [33], reported that the DPPH activity increased from 42.40% to 80.60% using *Zataria multiflora* essential oil (1% to 3% *v*/*v*). Ballester-Costa et al. [34] also reported that the DPPH activity was increased during the presence of various thymus essential oils, which improved to 55% of DPPH activity. Dou et al. [19] also confirmed the effectiveness of phenolic compounds contained in tea extract that are effective to improve the antioxidant activity. However, it is not only the major constituents of essential oil that are responsible for this antioxidant activity, there may also be other minority compounds that can interact in a synergistic or antagonistic way to create an effective system-free radical.

3.6.2. Inhibition Zone

The inhibition zone indicates the ability of essential oils to provide antimicrobial properties by inhibiting microbial growth in a specific area. Phenolic compounds in the CEO migrate from the film matrix into the microbial growth medium as an antimicrobial agent. The results of the antimicrobial activity of the film at various concentrations of CEO loading are shown in Table 2. The inhibition area increases with respect to the increase of CEO loading concentration. This study has shown that with a higher level of CEO concentration in the film, the antimicrobial activity increased from 28.28 to 113.14 mm^2 of *E. Coli* bacterial growth. Improving antimicrobial activity could be caused by the content of eugenol groups that contain in the CEO. Eugenol contained in CEO is one of the phenolic groups that has been modified, which has the properties as an antimicrobial agent that could be considered as the source of lower and reducing microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It is assumed that eugenol is the principal inhibitory component of the

essential oil in the clove. Sublethal concentrations of eugenol and cinnamaldehyde by *Bacillus cereus* have been found to inhibit amylase production and proteases. The weakening of the cell wall and a high degree of cell lysis were also noticed [29]. It has been considered that the CEO is affected by the microbial activity of the SA/KC films. It was shown that higher levels of CEO can lead to decreased micro activity. Table 2 shows the inhibition zone of the film during the presence of the CEO against *E. Coli* bacteria.

The scheme of improving the inhibitor zone during the addition of essential oil, in this case CEO, could be attributed to the ability of SA/KC film, which has a good rapid release property where eugenol contained in CEO is trapped in the SA/KC film matrix once the bacteria penetrates the film solution; the film is influenced by the rapid release of the volatiles compound contained in CEO where eugenol not only as the main compound of the CEO but also the volatile content that contains in CEO. The rapid release of eugenol content from the SA/KC film solution could inhibit the growth of *E. coli* bacteria. A higher amount of eugenol compounds in the film also spread the inhibition zone of the film larger during the increase in CEO concentration from 1.5% to 3%, where the inhibitor diameter increases from 3 mm to 6 mm. Another study also reported that the antimicrobial activity of nanoparticles and essential oils against *E. coli* had been established earlier [35,36]. The hydrophobic compounds from the essential oil and zinc cations can penetrate through the bacterial cell membrane to rupture the cell structure [32].

Table 2. Inhibition zone of CEO-incorporated SA/KC film.

CEO Concentration (%v)	Radius (mm)	Inhibition Area (mm^2)		
0.00 (control)	0	0.00	±	0.00[e]
1.50	3	28.28	±	3.29[d]
2.00	4	50.28	±	1.29[c]
2.50	5	79.57	±	2.00[b]
3.00	6	113.14	±	5.57[a]

[a,b,c,d,e]The reported data are the average and standard deviations where values in inhibition area column with different letters are significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

4. Conclusions

Modified SA/KC film has been successfully fabricated in this study. The increase of the KC ratio in the SA-based matrix significantly decreased the mechanical properties of tensile strength. However, it increased the power absorption or elongation at break (flexibility). The presence of KC caused the decrease in the crystallinity index indicated by XRD and FTIR results. The addition of KC could improve the morphology surface of the film as shown in SEM images. The addition of the CEO into the matrix network of the SA/KC film reduces the mechanical properties but shows an improvement in film flexibility. Furthermore, the crosslinking process was carried out to improve the

physical and mechanical properties of the film. The addition of $CaCl_2$ formed an interlayer film by the formation of O–Ca–O groups. It also increased the crystalline index thereby improving the physical and mechanical properties of the SA/KC film. The addition of CEO into the matrix film also showed effectiveness in increasing the antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of SA/KC films.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, A.P; Methodology, A.P. and A.F.R; Software, A.P., D.P.U.; Validation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Formal analysis, A.P., A.F.R., and D.P.U..; Experimental work A.F.R.; Investigation, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D.; Resources, A.P.; Data Curation, A.P., and A.F.R.; Writing—original Draft Preparation, A.P. and A.F.R; Writing—review and Editing, A.P., A.F.R, D.P.U.; Visualization, A.P., A.F.R., D.P.U., T.D.K., and M.D; Supervision, A.P., T.D.K., B.J., and M.D; Project Administration, A.P.; Funding Acquisition, A.P.. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme grant number 267-67/UN7.6.1/PP/2020. The APC was funded by Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia.

Acknowledgments: the authors greatly acknowledgements the financial support of the Ministry of Education and Culture of Republic of Indonesia through Penelitian Dasar Unggulan Perguruan Tinggi (PDUPT) research scheme.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

176. Deepa, B.; Abraham, E.; Pothan, L.; Cordeiro, N.; Faria, M.; Thomas, S. Biodegradable Nanocomposite Films Based on Sodium Alginate and Cellulose Nanofibrils. *Materials* **2016**, *9*, 50, doi:10.3390/ma9010050.
177. Huq, T.; Salmieri, S.; Khan, A.; Khan, R.A.; Le Tien, C.; Riedl, B.; Fraschini, C.; Bouchard, J.; Uribe-Calderon, J.; Kamal, M.R.; et al. Nanocrystalline cellulose (NCC) reinforced alginate based biodegradable nanocomposite film. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2012**, *90*, 1757–1763, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2012.07.065.
178. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of κ-carrageenan films incorporated plant essential oils with improved antimicrobial activity. *Carbohydr. Polym.* **2014**, *101*, 582–591, doi:10.1016/j.carbpol.2013.09.070.
179. Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Hosseini, H.; Mohammadi, A.; Ghasemlou, M.; Hosseini, S.M.; Haghshenas, M.; Khaksar, R. Characterization of nanobiocomposite kappa-carrageenan film with Zataria multiflora essential oil and nanoclay. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2014**, *69*, 282–289, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.015.
180. Kazemi, S.M.; Rezaei, M. Antimicrobial Effectiveness of Gelatin-Alginate Film Containing Oregano Essential Oil for Fish Preservation. *J. Food Saf.* **2015**, *35*, 482–490, doi:10.1111/jfs.12198.
181. Atef, M.; Rezaei, M.; Behrooz, R. Characterization of physical, mechanical, and antibacterial properties of agar-cellulose bionanocomposite films incorporated with savory essential oil. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *45*, 150–157, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2014.09.037.
182. Liakos, I.; Rizzello, L.; Scurr, D.J.; Pompa, P.P.; Bayer, I.S.; Athanassiou, A. All-natural composite wound dressing films of essential oils encapsulated in sodium alginate with antimicrobial properties. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2014**, *463*, 137–145, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.10.046.
183. Draget, K.I.; Taylor, C. Chemical, physical and biological properties of alginates and their biomedical implications. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2011**, *25*, 251–256, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2009.10.007.
184. Wang, L.; Auty, M.A.; Kerry, J.P. Physical assessment of composite biodegradable films manufactured using whey protein isolate, gelatin and sodium alginate. *J. Food Eng.* **2010**, *96*, 199–207, doi:10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2009.07.025.
185. Abasalizadeh, F.; Moghaddam, S.V.; Alizadeh, E.; Akbari, E.; Kashani, E.; Fazljou, S.M.B.; Torbati, M.; Akbarzadeh, A. Alginate-based hydrogels as drug delivery vehicles in cancer treatment and their applications in wound dressing and 3D bioprinting. *J. Biol. Eng.* **2020**, *14*, 1–22, doi:10.1186/s13036-020-0227-7.

186. Kim, J.O.; Kil Park, J.; Kim, J.H.; Jin, S.G.; Yong, C.S.; Li, D.X.; Choi, J.Y.; Woo, J.S.; Yoo, B.K.; Lyoo, W.S.; et al. Development of polyvinyl alcohol–sodium alginate gel-matrix-based wound dressing system containing nitrofurazone. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2008**, *359*, 79–86, doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.021.
187. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Zhang, J.; Farha, A.K.; Li, H.-B.; Zhu, F.; Wang, X.; Corke, H. Antivirulence properties and related mechanisms of spice essential oils: A comprehensive review. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* **2020**, *19*, 1018–1055, doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12549.
188. Zhang, D.; Gan, R.-Y.; Farha, A.K.; Kim, G.; Yang, Q.-Q.; Shi, X.; Shi, C.; Luo, Q.-X.; Xu, X.; Li, H.-B.; et al. Discovery of Antibacterial Dietary Spices That Target Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. *Microorganism* **2019**, *7*, 157, doi:10.3390/microorganisms7060157.
189. Ahmed, J.; Mulla, M.; Jacob, H.; Luciano, G.; Bini, T.B.; Almusallam, A. Polylactide/poly(ε-caprolactone)/zinc oxide/clove essential oil composite antimicrobial films for scrambled egg packaging. *Food Packag. Shelf Life* **2019**, *21*, 100355, doi:10.1016/j.fpsl.2019.100355.
190. Mulla, M.; Ahmed, J.; Al-Attar, H.; Castro-Aguirre, E.; Arfat, Y.A.; Auras, R. Antimicrobial efficacy of clove essential oil infused into chemically modified LLDPE film for chicken meat packaging. *Food Control.* **2017**, *73*, 663–671, doi:10.1016/j.foodcont.2016.09.018.
191. Li, J.; Ma, J.; Chen, S.; He, J.; Huang, Y. Characterization of calcium alginate/ deacetylated konjac glucomannan blend films prepared by Ca2+ crosslinking and deacetylation. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *82*, 363–369, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.04.022.
192. Giz, A.S.; Berberoglu, M.; Bener, S.; Aydelik-Ayazoglu, S.; Bayraktar, H.; Alaca, B.E.; Catalgil-Giz, H. A detailed investigation of the effect of calcium crosslinking and glycerol plasticizing on the physical properties of alginate films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *148*, 49–55, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.103.
193. Lee, B.-B.; Bhandari, B.; Howes, T. Gelation of an alginate film via spraying of calcium chloride droplets. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* **2018**, *183*, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.ces.2018.02.049.
194. Dou, L.; Li, B.; Zhang, K.; Chu, X.; Hou, H. Physical properties and antioxidant activity of gelatin-sodium alginate edible films with tea polyphenols. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *118*, 1377–1383, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.06.121.
195. Ojagh, S.M.; Rezaei, M.; Razavi, S.H.; Hosseini, S.M.H. Development and evaluation of a novel biodegradable film made from chitosan and cinnamon essential oil with low affinity toward water. *Food Chem.* **2010**, *122*, 161–166, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.02.033.
196. Yang, L.; Yang, J.; Qin, X.; Kan, J.; Zeng, F.; Zhong, J. Ternary composite films with simultaneously enhanced strength and ductility: Effects of sodium alginate-gelatin weight ratio and graphene oxide content. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *156*, 494–503, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.057.
197. Al-Musa, S. Evaluation of parameters involved in preparation and release of drug loaded in crosslinked matrices of alginate. *J. Control. Release* **1999**, *57*, 223–232, doi:10.1016/s0168-3659(98)00096-0.
198. Wu, Y.; Weller, C.; Hamouz, F.; Cuppett, S.; Schnepf, M. Moisture Loss and Lipid Oxidation for Precooked Ground-Beef Patties Packaged in Edible Starch-Alginate-Based Composite Films. *J. Food Sci.* **2001**, *66*, 486–493, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2001.tb16137.x.
199. Faried, M.; Shameli, K.; Miyake, M.; Zakaria, Z.; Hara, H.; Khairudin, N.B.A.; Etemadi, M. Ultrasound-Assisted in the Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles Using Sodium Alginate Mediated by Green Method. *Digest J. Nanomat. Biostructures* **2016**, *11*, 7.
200. Batista, N.L.; Olivier, P.; Bernhart, G.; Rezende, M.C.; Botelho, E.C. Correlation between degree of crystallinity, morphology and mechanical properties of PPS/carbon fiber laminates. *Mater. Res.* **2016**, *19*, 195–201, doi:10.1590/1980-5373-mr-2015-0453.
201. Pascalău, V.; Popescu, V.A.; Popescu, G.; Dudescu, M.C.; Borodi, G.; Dinescu, A.M.; Perhaiţa, I.; Paul, M.C. The alginate/k-carrageenan ratio's influence on the properties of the cross-linked composite films. *J. Alloy. Compd.* **2012**, *536*, S418–S423, doi:10.1016/j.jallcom.2011.12.026.
202. Paula, G.A.; Benevides, N.M.B.; Cunha, A.P.; De Oliveira, A.V.; Pinto, A.M.; Morais, J.P.S.; Mc Azeredo, H. Development and characterization of edible films from mixtures of κ-carrageenan, ι-carrageenan, and alginate. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2015**, *47*, 140–145, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2015.01.004.
203. Yu, F.; Cui, T.; Yang, C.; Dai, X.; Ma, J. κ-Carrageenan/Sodium alginate double-network hydrogel with enhanced mechanical properties, anti-swelling, and adsorption capacity. *Chemosphere* **2019**, *237*, 124417, doi:10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.124417.
204. Hosseini, M.H.; Razavi, S.H.; Mousavi, M.A. Antimicrobial, Physical and Mechanical Properties of Chitosan-Based Films Incorporated with Thyme, Clove and Cinnamon Essential Oils. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* **2009**, *33*, 727–743, doi:10.1111/j.1745-4549.2008.00307.x.
205. Costa, M.J.; Marques, A.M.; Pastrana, L.M.; Teixeira, J.A.; Sillankorva, S.M.; Cerqueira, M.A. Physicochemical properties of alginate-based films: Effect of ionic crosslinking and mannuronic and guluronic acid ratio. *Food Hydrocoll.* **2018**, *81*, 442–448, doi:10.1016/j.foodhyd.2018.03.014.

206. Mohammadi, R.; Mohammadifar, M.A.; Rouhi, M.; Kariminejad, M.; Mortazavian, A.M.; Sadeghi, E.; Hasanvand, S. Physico-mechanical and structural properties of eggshell membrane gelatin- chitosan blend edible films. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2018**, *107*, 406–412, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.09.003.
207. Mahcene, Z.; Khelil, A.; Hasni, S.; Akman, P.K.; Bozkurt, F.; Birech, K.; Goudjil, M.B.; Tornuk, F. Development and characterization of sodium alginate based active edible films incorporated with essential oils of some medicinal plants. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2020**, *145*, 124–132, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.12.093.
208. Salarbashi, D.; Tajik, S.; Shojaee-Aliabadi, S.; Ghasemlou, M.; Moayyed, H.; Khaksar, R.; Noghabi, M.S. Development of new active packaging film made from a soluble soybean polysaccharide incorporated Zataria multiflora Boiss and Mentha pulegium essential oils. *Food Chem.* **2014**, *146*, 614–622, doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.09.014.
209. Ballester-Costa, C.; Sendra, E.; Fernández-López, J.; Viuda-Martos, M. Evaluation of the antibacterial and antioxidant activities of chitosan edible films incorporated with organic essential oils obtained from four Thymus species. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* **2016**, *53*, 3374–3379, doi:10.1007/s13197-016-2312-y.
210. Hung, C.-P.; Lo, H.-F.; Hsu, W.-H.; Chen, S.-C.; Lin, L.-L. Immobilization of Escherichia coli novablue γ-glutamyltranspeptidase in Ca-alginate-k-carrageenan beads. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* **2008**, *150*, 157–170, doi:10.1007/s12010-008-8244-x.
36. Salama, H.E.; Aziz, M.S.A.; Sabaa, M.W. Development of antibacterial carboxymethyl cellulose/chitosan biguanidine hydrochloride edible films activated with frankincense essential oil. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* **2019**, *139*, 1162–1167, doi:10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.08.104.

PAPER PUBLISHED (22 Januari 2021)

from:	**polymers@mdpi.com**
reply-to:	george.farcas@mdpi.com, polymers@mdpi.com
to:	aji.prasetyaningrum@che.undip.ac.id, danipujiutomo@che.undip.ac.id, farrelraemas@students.undip.ac.id, tdkusworo@che.undip.ac.id, baktijos@che.undip.ac.id, moh.djaeni@live.undip.ac.id
cc:	billing@mdpi.com, website@mdpi.com, polymers@mdpi.com, george.farcas@mdpi.com
date:	Jan 22, 2021, 6:58 PM
subject:	[Polymers] Manuscript ID: polymers-1061881; doi: 10.3390/polym13030354. Paper has been published.
mailed-by:	mdpi.com
signed-by:	mdpi.com
:	Important according to Google magic.

Dear Authors,

We are pleased to inform you that your article "Alginate/κ-Carrageenan-Based Edible Films Incorporated with Clove Essential Oil: Physico-Chemical Characterization and Antioxidant-Antimicrobial Activity" has been published in Polymers and is available online:

Abstract: https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4360/13/3/354
PDF Version: https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4360/13/3/354/pdf
The meta data of your article, the manuscript files and a publication certificate are available here (only available to corresponding authors after login):
https://susy.mdpi.com/user/manuscripts/review_info/0a68f8564b8345d8c15593408c7f1b6b

Please take a moment to check that everything is correct. You can reply to this email if there is a problem. Note that at this stage we will not accept further changes to the manuscript text.

To encourage open scientific discussions and increase the visibility of published articles, MDPI recently implemented interactive commenting and recommendation functionalities on all article webpages (side bar on the right). We encourage you to forward the article link to your colleagues and peers.

We encourage you to set up your profile at www.SciProfiles.com, MDPI's researcher network platform. Articles you publish with MDPI will be linked to your SciProfiles page, where colleagues and peers will be able to see all of your publications, citations, as well as your other academic contributions. Please also feel free to send us feedback on the platform that we can improve it quickly and make it useful for scientific communities.

You can also share the paper on various social networks by clicking the links on the article webpage. Alternatively, MDPI can post an announcement of your article on our Twitter channel (https://twitter.com/MDPIOpenAccess), please provide the doi number of the manuscript and a text of up to 117 characters with spaces to socialmedia@mdpi.com. Please note that our service Scitations.net will automatically notify authors cited in your article. For further paper promotion guidelines, please refer to the following link: https://res.mdpi.com/data/paper_promotion_tips.pdf

We would be happy to keep you updated about new issue releases of polymers. Please enter your e-mail address in the box at https://www.mdpi.com/journal/polymers/toc-alert/ to receive notifications. After issue release, a version of your paper including the issue cover will be available to download from the article abstract page.

To order high quality reprints of your article in quantities of 25-1000, visit: https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4360/13/3/354/reprints

We support the multidisciplinary preprint platform /Preprints/, which permanently archives full text documents and datasets of working papers in all subject areas. Posting on the platform is entirely free of charge, and full details can be viewed at http://www.preprints.org.

We are dedicated to providing an outstanding publishing service, and we invite you to complete our author satisfaction survey https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/authorfeedbackmdpi. The survey contains 20 short questions and will only take a couple of minutes to complete.

Thank you for choosing Polymers to publish your work, we look forward to receiving further contributions from your research group in the future.

Kind regards,

--
MDPI
Postfach, CH - 4020 Basel, Switzerland
Office: St. Alban-Anlage 66, 4052 Basel, Switzerland
Tel. +41 61 683 77 34
Fax: +41 61 302 89 18